

**Sales** 

Phone: 541-338-8588

Fax: 541-338-8656 sales@bsiusa.com

# Simian Lite Version 2.3 Manual

Information

Validation Codes

Website www.bsiusa.com

<u>Technical Support</u> 541-342-5250

support.bsiusa.com

#### **Broadcast Software International**

503 East 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue

Eugene, Oregon 97401 USA

Copyright 1989-2015. All Rights Reserved.

2 April 2015 – Manual Revision 2.3.0L

Simian		c <u>T</u> ools	<u>BSI Window Help</u>	_				ار اور اور اور اور اور اور اور اور اور ا
1 . + S Send Q: Dur 0	40 imian V Song VTRACH	Data to Int: 003 Sta:	Your RDS or Stream	00 n Encoder!			AK HERE (Normally a ma	Here         Court Up         Court Up           0.00         00.11         00.07           # - Johnny Cash
Program Log	Status	me - BS	24-hour Demo Log Air Scheduled	Actual	Fie Name	Duration	Category	Description
4	X	+	00:00:06	10:39:22	VTHOOKS	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
5	Х	+	00:00:22	10:39:28			MACRO	PLAYHOOKS 3,1,15
6	Х	+	00:00:42	10:39:57	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right
7	Х	+	00:03:42	10:40:15	VTTIME	80:00	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Time & Temp with SAYTIME /TEMP Macro!
8	Х	+	00:03:51	10:40:23	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazilian Girls - Kitten
9	X	+	00:06:51	10:40:43	VTVTRACK	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian's Voicetrack Editor Saves Time!
10	Х	+	00:06:58	10:40:48	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sucker (Give Up The Funk)
11	Х	+	00:09:58	10:41:09	VTDYNAMIC	00:10	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian Can Automatically Update Your Webpage
[3]		+	00:10:08		S0004	00:18	AUDIO	Johnny Cash - I've Been Everywhere
[1]		+	00:13:08		VTRBDS	00:09	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Send Song Data to Your RDS or Stream Encoder!
[2]		+	00:13:18				COMMENT	INSERT SPOT BREAK HERE (Normally a manual cue marker)
NTL		+	00:24:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
16		+	00:27:00		Songs	00:20	AUDIO	Randomized Songs
17		+	00:30:00		Welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Congratulations, You've Successfully In
18		+	00:33:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
19		+	00:36:00		VTHOOKS	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
		and the second		Copy		Paste		More Lb 🙀 More Down
				Brazilian Girls				Grei
			_			Guest	Terr	Yoto Tack VT Length: 00:05:28
	-	-		1.1	TimeScoper 01:00			Bapaed: 00.07.26
Load			H 🎦 🗖	Guest		-		Defend Log Kot Krys 🔛 Vicke Track 🔛 Meers
ON			Time Events are ON	l.	OFF	Serial Port is	DEE	ON Event Log is ON Audio List is HIDDEN

# Table of Contents:

QUICK CONFIGURATION	6
	6
QUICK PLAYBACK	
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	8
Ease of Use	a
Advanced Technology	
Versatility	
Other Simian Features:	
System Requirements	-
CONTACT US:	
CHAPTER 2: OVERVIEW	12
WINDOWS ISSUES	12
PC MANAGEMENT.	
Your PC as Broadcast Equipment	
Why Use Professional Sound Cards?	. 13
Production Issues	
Choosing Audio File Formats	
Considerations So, what is a file format anyway?	
SIMIAN CONCEPTS AND TERMINOLOGY.	-
Events, Logs, Carts, and Sets	
THE EVENT BUILDER IN A NUTSHELL	
THE WELCOME LOG IN A NUTSHELL	
THE ASYNCHRONOUS DECK IN A NUTSHELL	
FILE SYNC IN A NUTSHELL	19
CHAPTER 3: SETUP & CONFIGURATION	20
BEFORE YOU INSTALL SIMIAN:	20
Installing Simian	
	21
Considerations	
Considerations	21
Validating Simian	21 26
Validating Simian Configuring SoundHound	21 26 <b>27</b>
Validating Simian ConFiguring SoundHound SoundHound and Path Configuration	21 26 <b>27</b> 27
Validating Simian ConFiguring SoundHound SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders	21 26 <b>27</b> 27 28
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files	21 26 <b>27</b> 27 28 28
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options	21 26 <b> 27</b> 27 28 28 28
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log	21 26 <b>27</b> 28 28 28 28
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status	21 26 27 27 28 28 28 29 29
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI	21 26 27 27 28 28 28 29 29 29
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status. About BSI SoundHound Menus	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status. About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE	21 26 27 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions	21 26 27 27 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 30
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN	21 26 27 27 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions. NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed?	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed? Summary of Changes	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed? Summary of Changes Hard Drive Setup	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31 31 32
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus Production Mode Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed? Summary of Changes Hard Drive Setup TCP/IP Settings	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31 31 32 32
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus PRODUCTION MODE Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed? Summary of Changes Hard Drive Setup TCP/IP Settings Setting Up Paths	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31 31 32 32 32
Validating Simian CONFIGURING SOUNDHOUND SoundHound and Path Configuration Folders Audio Files Options Log Status About BSI SoundHound Menus Production Mode Production Sessions NETWORKING SIMIAN What Changed? Summary of Changes Hard Drive Setup TCP/IP Settings	21 26 27 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 30 31 31 31 32 32 35 36

Alternative Network Methods	
"LIVE UPDATE" IN SIMIAN	
Overview:	
SIMIAN HARDWARE & PROGRAM OPTIONS	
CONFIGURING PLAYBACK SETTINGS	
Configuring Record Settings	
Serial Configuration in Simian	
Configuring Categories Configuring Windows© Media Encoder Services	
Configuring Windows® Media Encoder Services	
CONFIGURING STREAMING (FITP CALL) OUTPUT	
Creating a Metadata Template	
Configuring Metadata Settings	
Configuring Mixers	
CONFIGURING SPYGLASS	
Status Tab	
Times/Debug Tab	
Playback Decks Tab	
Expert Tab	
Serial Port Tab	
CONFIGURING SECURITY OPTIONS	
Menus Tab	
Operation Tab	
Admin Password Tab	
CONFIGURING THE VOICETRACK EDITOR	
CONFIGURING CRASH RECOVERY	
CONFIGURING AUTOREPLACE	
CHAPTER 4 OPERATION	
	F.4
LEARNING THE SIMIAN INTERFACE	-
Menus	
Menus Time & Date	
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks	
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log	51 52 52 52 53
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List	51 52 52 53 53 53
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS	51 52 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 55 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 57 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 58 59
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 58 59 62
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 58 59 62 67
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST USING EVENT LOGS	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 58 59 62 62 67 68
Menus Time & Date	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 58 59 62 68 68 69
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AFFIDAVIT REPORT GENERATOR USING THE EVENT BUILDER	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Creating Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AFFIDAVIT REPORT GENERATOR USING THE AFFIDAVIT REPORT GENERATOR The Audio Tab The Audio Tab The App Tab	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 62 62 67 68 69 67 73 74
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Chaining Logs Importing and Merging Logs USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AFFIDAVIT REPORT GENERATOR USING THE EVENT BUILDER The Audio Tab The App Tab The Macro Tab	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 62 62 67 68 69 67 68 68 71 73 74 75
Menus Time & Date	51 52 52 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 68 59 62 67 68 69 71 73 74 75 75
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Using THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE EVENT BUILDER The Audio Tab The Audio Tab The Macro Tab Comment Tab Comment Tab	51 52 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57
Menus Time & Date	51 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57
Menus Time & Date Playback Decks Program Log Audio List Tool Panels Bottom Buttons Status Bar USING PROGRAM LOGS CREATING PROGRAM LOGS Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Creating a New Program Log Manually Editing Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Verifying Program Logs Using THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE AUDIO LIST USING THE EVENT BUILDER The Audio Tab The Audio Tab The Macro Tab Comment Tab Comment Tab	51 52 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 53 54 54 54 55 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57 57

The Authoring Tab	
The Commercial Tab	
The Music Tab	
The About Tab	
USING CARTS	
Creating and Editing Carts	
Carts as Tools	
SmartCarts	
Using Macros	
Definitions & Parameters	
USING HOTKEYS	
Using the Mixer	
Control between one and four faders	
Controlling the mixer	
USING THE VOICE TRACK EDITOR	
Tracks	
Tool Bar	
Quick Voice Tracking	
Using Pitch Shift	
Automatic Pitch Shifting	
Manual Pitch Shifting	
USING BACKTIME	
Using Memorized Events	
Using Scheduled Events	
Using Automation Modes	
Full Automation	
Live-Assist	
Automation OFF	
USING DYNAMIC HTML PAGES	
Dynamic HTML Pages For The Web Geek:	
USING KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS	
VoiceTrack Keyboard Shortcuts	
CHAPTER 5 TROUBLESHOOTING	96
INSTALLATION PROBLEMS	
RANDOM PROBLEMS	
Sound Problems	
Windows <sup>®</sup> Sound Problems	
Basic Sound Troubleshooting:	
Simian Sound Problems	
TROUBLESHOOTING SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS	
TECHNICAL SUPPORT OR TRAINING?	
Tech Support	
Training	
Customer Assistance Contact info	
CHAPTER 6: REFERENCE	
Menus	
File Menu	
Edit Menu	
Log Menu	
Async Menu	
Tools Menu	
WMES Menu	
BSI Menu	

Window Menu	
Help Menu	
SIMIAN PROGRAM OPTIONS	
Tools   Program Options - General	
Program Log Settings	
Copy & Text Display	
Tools   Program Options – Categories	
Tools   Program Options – Paths	
Tools   Program Options – Events	
Tools   Program Options – Log Import	
Tools   Program Options – FlexTime	
Tools   Program Options – HTML	
Tools   Program Options – Streaming	
Tools   Program Options – Metadata	
SIMIAN HARDWARE OPTIONS	
Playback Tab	
Record Tab	
Hardware Tab	
Serial Com Tab	
MANUAL METADATA	
Setup	
Usage	
APPENDIX	
Macros	
CONTACT INFORMATION	
OTHER PRODUCTS FROM BSI AND OUR PARTNERS	
VENDOR CONTACT INFORMATION	
LEGAL INFORMATION	-
GLOSSARY	
INDEX	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

In addition to the table of contents, we have included several other navigational aids in this manual. Special icons will alert you to items of particular significance:



A useful tip or cool feature.



Take note, be cautious, and read carefully.



ALERT - Extreme caution.

# Quick Start

This section is designed for those of you who don't want to (or don't have the time to) read the full manual. We will go over the basics of how to make Simian play audio files, but we will go no further. If you'd like to learn more, you'll have to delve deeper into this fantastic manual.

## **Quick Configuration**

The Simian installation program will configure your computer with default settings and load a demonstration Program Log and sample audio onto your computer. As soon as you start Simian the demonstration is automatically loaded and runs continuously.

This Quick Configuration guide will provide an easy way to add more audio files to the demonstration – for details of how to configure the more advanced features of Simian, please read the relevant section of the manual.

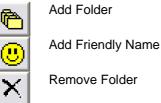
Simian comes with a companion application, called SoundHound, which is usually automatically launched. If you look carefully in the System Tray, you'll see a little pair of binoculars – that's SoundHound!

SoundHound monitors specified folders on your hard-disk drive looking for new audio files. When it finds them, it extracts the Artist and Title information and automatically adds them to Simian's audio database.

By default, SoundHound is only monitoring the  $c:\bsi32\audio$  folder as shown here, which is where the demonstration audio is installed. Here's how to add your own folders to SoundHound by clicking the relevant icon.



	Figure 0.1		
🐴 Sound Hou	nd		
Eile ⊻iew			
Folders Audio P	iles Options Log	Status About	
Audio Database:	C:\BSI32\audio.mdb		692K
Folders:	Friendly Name	Folder c:\bsi32\audio	Monitor 🔥
	*		



running so it monitors the audio folders).

Clicking the Add Folder icon will allow you to browse your computer for folders containing audio files and add them one by one. When you have finished, you can minimize SoundHound (you need to leave the program

SoundHound may take a few moments to scan all your folders the first time and will add them all to the Audio Database...this will depend on the number of files. It should only take a couple of minutes at the most if you have 1,000 to 2,000 files – but will take considerably longer if you have more files.

Browse for Folder	_	? 🗙
Desktop     My Documents     My Computer     My Computer     My Computer     System (C:)     Audio (D:)     O Drive (E:)     My Network Places		
		~
	OK	Cancel



Simian is designed to work comfortably with audio file amounts found at most radio stations. If you have tens of thousands of audio files, you should limit the number of files being monitored by SoundHound by storing them in different folders and only moving those files you are actually planning to use at the time into a monitored folder.

Figure 0.2

## Quick Playback

Now that SoundHound is monitoring these folders the files will appear in the Event Builder.

Event Builder is the section of Simian where all the Events that can be executed by Simian are listed. This includes the most common Audio Files and Macro Commands. Events can be executed in the Program Log, Scheduled Events, or HotKeys.

You can start the Event Builder using the CTRL-B keyboard shortcut, Tools | Event Builder on the main menu, or by clicking the Event Builder icon.



If Event Builder doesn't start with the Audio tab displayed, click it so that your screen looks like Figure 0.5.

Scroll down the list to highlight different audio files, then using the Drag From Here area either drag and drop (holding the Left mouse button) to insert the new audio into your Program Log; or hold the Right button while dragging to replace the log item (overwrite).

By using the Windows **CTRL+CLICK** and **SHIFT+CLICK** shortcuts, you can select multiple files, or (within limits) groups of sequential files in just the same way you'd create / modify multiple file selections in Windows Explorer.

Notice that the Cue option is a + which means AutoStart. This causes events in the Program Log (or Virtual Carts) to play one after the other when in **Auto** (full automation) mode. The Cue column of the Program Log will also have the + sign displayed.



Figure 0.5

Once you have a selection of files in the Program Log, double-click the first Event to load the Play Decks, or click the **Make Next** button. When you're ready to go, just click the Play button at the bottom of the screen (as shown on the left in Figure 0.7).



Make Next



Figure 0.7

# **CHAPTER 1: Introduction**

03/27/20 1.4 + Si Send Q: Dur.0	115 × 40 imian V Song [	oicetra Data to Int: 00.0	Your RDS or Stream	00			AK HERE (Normally a ma	Id 2 1041:31 anual cue marker)
Program Los			24-hour Demo Log Air	Date: Unspecified				
4	Suns X	Cue +	Scheduled 00:00:06	Attual 10:39:22	VTHOOKS	00:06		Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
5	X	+	00:00:22	10:39:28	V THOUND	00100	MACRO	PLAYHOOKS 3,1,15
6	X	+	00:00:42	10:39:57	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right
7	X	+	00:03:42	10:40:15	VTTIME	00:08	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Time & Temp with SAYTIME /TEMP Macro!
8	X	+	00:03:51	10:40:23	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazilian Girls - Kitten
9	X	+	00:06:51	10:40:43	VTVTRACK	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian's Voicetrack Editor Saves Time!
10	X	+	00:06:58	10:40:48	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sucker (Give Up The Funk)
11	Х	+	00:09:58	10:41:09	VTDYNAMIC	00:10	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian Can Automatically Update Your Webpage
[3]		+	00:10:08		S0004	00:18	AUDIO	Johnny Cash - I've Been Everywhere
[1]		+	00:13:08		VTRBDS	00:09	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Send Song Data to Your RDS or Stream Encoder!
[2]		+	00:13:18				COMMENT	INSERT SPOT BREAK HERE (Normally a manual cue marker)
NTL		+	00:24:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
16		+	00:27:00		Songs	00:20	AUDIO	Randomized Songs
17		+	00:30:00		Welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Congratulations, You've Successfully In
18		+	00:33:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
19		+	00:36:00		VTHOOKS	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
		an an		Copy		Paste		Move Up
				Brazilian Girls		Guest	Int	Co. F1 Vece Test VT Length: 00:05.27 13/2 Interpril - Second 13/2 Baterpril - Second
Load		1	) H 🧏 🗖	Guest	TimeScope: 01:00	-		🔯 Béand Log 💽 Value Track 🔛 Vaces
IN			Time Events are ON	i.	OFF	Serial Port is	DFF	ON Event Log is ON Audio Lat is HIDDEN

Figure 1.1

Welcome to Simian. BSI is proud to introduce you to the latest generation of powerful, easy-to-use, professional broadcast software. Simian is truly a "radio station in a box" that can run your station unattended or handle the most ambitious operator-assisted tasks. It combines the best features of the most expensive systems with the flexibility of the Windows<sup>®</sup> PC environment to bring you affordable, high quality digital audio software.

Simian is designed to be an open, flexible system. This design makes Simian compatible with the other hardware and software you are likely to own. It doesn't require expensive black boxes, accessories or custom operating systems. If you're accustomed to Windows<sup>®</sup> software, you'll be comfortable moving around in Simian. This is because the developers at BSI are Microsoft Certified and have experience in either broadcast production or air studio environments. They designed the software to look and feel like a traditional radio station tool without straying too far from the tried and true standards of Windows<sup>®</sup> applications.

Simian's flexibility means more choices in the way you automate. Live-assist and manual modes give moment-by-moment control to the operator. In live-assist mode, the operator decides exactly what and when to automate as needed. Manual mode gives complete control to the operator at all times. Full Automation mode allows your radio station to run unattended whether the programming comes from your hard drive, a satellite content provider, or a mixture of the two.

Flexibility also means Simian can accept files from virtually any traffic and billing management or music scheduling system. Simian uses a variable import filter when reading files from other systems. In other words, as long as you can describe the way your incoming files look, Simian will be able to import them.

Simian has many other outstanding features -- true "cart" capability, HotKeys, external device control and direct integration with any audio editor just to name a few. With over 2500 successfully installed systems worldwide and a continually improving product, we're confident you'll be pleased with Simian.

We hope you enjoy your new software.

## <u>Simian Features</u>

Simian's best features are its ease of use, advanced technology and high versatility. Let's take a quick look at each of these features.

### <u>Ease of Use</u>

- Runs on Windows XP Pro, Windows 7 Professional 32/64 bit, or Windows 8/8.1 32/64 bit.
- Drag-and-drop Program Log building and editing.
- Click-and-record on-screen Voice Track editing.
- Full satellite automation, audio-on-hard-drive automation, or live-assist operation.
- Free upgrades with a current Tech Care Plan.
- Wide-ranging technical support options with phone based Tech Care Plans and web based Ticket System.

### Advanced Technology

- True "Triple-overlap" Voice Tracking with capable hardware.
- Variable segue and intro times for each cut.
- Label information can be embedded in audio files, no outside lists.
- True overlap and segue from many single sound cards.
- True "cart" capability (several audio cuts per cart).

### <u>Versatility</u>

- Run multiple instances of Simian on one PC for complete redundancy in multiple station environments.
- Launch and run other Windows programs.
- Outgoing Serial communication with external devices.
- Programmable log import for compatibility with virtually any traffic and billing system.

## Other Simian Features:

- Three main playback decks
- Mixer with user-defined label
- Voice Track recording & advanced editing
- Automatic segue controls
- Dynamic HTML generation
- Programmable outgoing serial port communication

## System Requirements

Although Simian will run on a variety of PC hardware platforms (we do not impose any restrictions) for peace of mind, we **strongly suggest** that you consider purchasing a fully configured system direct from BSI that is ready to operate out of the box (we can even pre-load a Music Library from our MusicStore for you).

These hardware configurations have been thoroughly tested with Simian and are known to work well when properly configured by BSI Technicians. Most 'off-the-shelf' PCs will require careful configuration as Multimedia machines, rather than general office computers.

BSI systems are built using Dell computers and include a 3-year On-Site Warranty; or we can customize a 19" Rack Mounted solution for you using branded components that we have tried and tested.

If you decide to source your own hardware from other vendors then you will be responsible for any additional costs incurred to correctly configure your Hardware or Windows Operating System. BSI Technical Support is limited to hardware or software that BSI has supplied and reserves the right to charge for configuration of third-party hardware / software that has been purchased elsewhere.

#### Our recommended platform is:

- Dell Optiplex GX7020 Mid-Tower Computer configured with an Operating System hard drive and a large storage hard drive dedicated to audio files. (A 250 GB hard drive will store 5,000+ songs on average in Linear PCM format. We do not advise monitoring more audio files than this at any one given time.)
- Intel Core i5 or Xeon 2.4GHz or better
- Minimum 1GB RAM (2GB for Windows 7 or 4GB for Windows 8 or more recommended)
- Windows XP Professional with SP3, Windows 7 Professional 32bit, or Windows 8.1 64bit
- Professional AudioScience Audio Card with four playback devices and hardware mixer controls and metering.
- 19" or larger monitor running at 1280 x 1024 or higher resolution (21" 1920x1080 recommended)
- Optional dual-output video card
- Optional touch-screen
- Optimized for multi-media play out by BSI technicians, rather than 'appearance' or office applications. BSI Technical Support does not cover the cost of configuring computer systems or other hardware not purchased by BSI.

Although Simian will run on lesser configurations, this is known be a good, stable platform that will run for extended periods of time. Please check with BSI Sales for latest model specifications. We do not recommend running Simian on any server based operating System, including Windows 2003, 2008 or 2012.

If you are sourcing your own computers & hardware, please ensure that all the hardware is fully compatible with the motherboard - and pay particular attention to memory and cooling.

We have put together a list of some of the major pitfalls to avoid:

- Any server based operating system (including Windows 2003, 2008, or 2012)
- Windows Vista (any type) is not supported.
- Celeron or AMD Processors we prefer Genuine Intel (Core 2 Duo, Core i or Xeon) CPUs
- Non-Intel Chipsets (these have all proved troublesome in the past)
- Software RAID / SCSI / Emulated Drives use PATA & SATA drives and hardware RAIDs when necessary.
- 'Cheap' Memory make sure you use a brand recommended by your motherboard manufacturer.
- Flimsy, thin cases with little RF shielding

(Continued on next page)

• Consumer Grade Audio Cards (these almost always lack the features required for some of Simian's advanced operations and virtually none provide 100% compatible Windows Mixer control).

In general, we also recommend that for music-on-hard-drive stations, two PCs be used... one for the On Air Studio and the other for Production. While it's fine to do log-building and other basic Simian functions on the air machine, it is usually better to edit music files and do other resource-consuming tasks on a computer that isn't actually broadcasting.

## Contact Us:

Home Page: Support Page:

Info email: The front desk: Sales phone: Tech Support phone: Validation Codes: http://www.bsiusa.com http://support.bsiusa.com

info@bsiusa.com (541) 338-8588 1-888-274-8721 (541) 342-5250 http://www.bsiusa.com/codes/

# Chapter 2: Overview

This section is intended to give you all of the information that you need before you set up Simian. It will cover a variety of "Gotchas" and other issues that will make the whole process go much more smoothly.

## Windows Issues

It has been said that the main strength of Simian is that it runs in Windows, just like any other application. It has also been said that the main weakness of Simian is that it runs in Windows, just like any other application. Simian is easy to use, and the interface has been designed to operate in ways that "radio people" will find familiar. However, when you make the decision to run your radio station on a computer, it becomes important that the people who set up and maintain that computer have an appropriate level of knowledge. It's usually pretty easy for the DJ's and operators to learn enough to operate Simian with a minimum of computer knowledge. However, just like you need a knowledgeable radio engineer to handle all of the electronics involved in this industry, you'll need a knowledgeable computer technician to handle the computers that have become invaluable to this industry.

Which flavor of Windows<sup>®</sup> is the best for Simian? There are a number of considerations when picking an operating system. To make things simple, we recommend Windows XP Pro with Service Pack 3, Windows 7 Professional 32bit or 64 bit, or Windows 8.1 32bit or 64bit, as they have been tested by BSI and found to be stable and can run unattended without a reboot for longer periods of time. We do not recommend or support any Home/limited versions or Ultimate/advanced versions of Windows for use with Simian as they either don't have full network functionality or they load on extra non-essential UI graphics functions. BSI also does not recommend or support any server or advanced server flavors of Windows.

## PC Management

Organizing your files well can make or break your success with Simian. Here are some of the most important considerations:

File names – BSI highly recommends that you use the old DOS 8.3 file naming convention. Most audio file formats have tagging information available directly in the file, so 100 character file names are not needed. Simian does a lot of file lookups and it takes much more time for your PC to look up "This\_is\_the\_title\_this\_is\_the\_artist\_this\_is\_the\_album.wav" than to look up "71335.wav"

Working your on-air PC and your production PC into your existing network is very important to the future efficiency of your organization. Make sure that you read our section entitled "Networking Simian" before integrating your new PC's or setting up a new network.

You have complete control over where you put any files on your computer. In Simian on the Paths tab under Tools/Program Options you can completely control where Simian looks for the files that it needs and writes the files that it creates. For information on how to index audio files, check out the section on SoundHound.

Design your maintenance schedule now. It is important to have a schedule for rebooting, running scandisk, and defragmenting your hard drive. These operations take much less time if they are performed regularly.

Do not run antivirus software on your air machine. This is very important because in some situations antivirus software can cause audio break-up on-air. Our recommendation is to install your choice of antivirus applications on your production machine and run it, on a scheduled basis, from across the network. This leaves the on-air PC without the performance hit and file availability issues caused by antivirus software constantly scanning files.

## Your PC as Broadcast Equipment

Computers are often viewed as isolated devices much like any office machine, in that they can be protected against power transients by a simple protected power strip. However, when you make the commitment to install Simian and your entire library of music, commercials and station production packages, your computer suddenly becomes a major piece of critical broadcast equipment.

Normally, broadcast equipment is mounted in grounded metal racks, and the individual devices that sit on the rack are still separately bonded to a master station ground. This should also be done with the computers and any other computer-connected equipment. Since a typical computer does not usually have a specified bonding connection, you or your engineer should look for a convenient screw near the power supply that is firmly screwed into the metal chassis. A # 14 or larger wire should be run from there to the nearest equipment bonding (grounding) point.

You'll also want to use protected power strips to further isolate your system from interference or electrical problems. These can also protect external connections like the telephone line that is connected to your modem. By far, the best means of overall protection against serious electrical problems is to use an uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The proper type to use is the kind that continuously charges a battery. The battery then operates a power converter to provide power to the protected load (the computer and its equipment). Some UPS devices use fast switching to transfer the load from AC mains to converted battery power and therefore do not provide as much protection.

Another extremely important issue is adequate cooling and freedom of access. A reasonably dust free environment, off the floor with good air circulation is what you should seek. Remember as well, that in time of emergency or when certain support questions need to be answered, you may be asked to check the connections on the back of the machine. A good installation requires accessibility.

If you are in a building with the broadcast transmitter locally installed, you should consult with your engineer about possible 'special' protection that may be needed. This may include shielded network cables, choke protected telephone lines, ferrite beads on wires, physical screening or other specialized practices. Care should also be exercised with wire runs. For example, network and telephone cables should be run away from AC wiring. All audio wiring should be shielded and the shield appropriately grounded.

These simple procedures will not only make your station more reliable, but can save you time and money spent troubleshooting "ghost problems".

## Why Use Professional Sound Cards?

Professional Audio Cards are the most important investment that you can make to transform your high quality PC into a professional audio device. Professional audio cards provide the highest possible audio quality from your PC. Think of all of the efforts of all of the people in your organization, from the GM, to your talent, to your sales people... All of the efforts of all of these people flow through that one audio device. This alone is a great reason to step up to professional equipment. Quality audio devices also provide the functionality that you need to make your station sound the best! Here are a few examples of the types of features available with professional grade audio devices:

Multiple audio devices provide true overlap. Many single professional grade audio devices can perform triple overlap playback all by themselves!

Record while you're playing back. You can play back, record, or do both at once. With many of these cards you can record Rush Limbaugh while doing triple overlap. Try that on a consumer grade card.

Decompress and play back files with very little strain on your computer's processor. That's right, on-board decompression takes over the load so that your processor is free to handle other automation tasks.

It all boils down to one simple fact. You could run your radio station with that "pro" soundboard from Radio Shack, but you don't. So why run your million-dollar radio station with a consumer grade sound card?

### Production Issues

While Simian can be run on the air while you're doing production work, we cannot guarantee that the production features will not slow down the computer and affect on-air playback. Look at it this way; A few years ago it was not uncommon for a radio station to pay \$3000 for a single cart machine. A production computer with a pro sound card can cost as little as \$2000, and you can run Simian in Production Mode, which is much less expensive than Full Mode. Do the right thing for your business and your employees... Set up a production machine. You'll thank yourself later.

## **Choosing Audio File Formats**

One of the most common questions people ask when they're setting up Simian is "What audio file format should I use?". Unfortunately, the answer from Technical Support is that there is no single "right" file format. The reality is that you'll need to do some. In the interest of making this question a little less daunting, we've gathered the information that you'll need to make an informed decision regarding your choice of file format.

## **Considerations**

The file formats listed here are the most commonly used in the Broadcast Industry. This is by no means an exhaustive list of file formats or compression schemes.

Simian can play any file format that Microsoft Windows® can play. You should use Windows Sound Recorder *(not Media Player)* to test a format. In short, if it'll play in Sound Recorder on a particular audio device, it'll play in Simian on that audio device *(an audio device is a sound card or part of a sound card)*.

### So, what is a file format anyway?

To truly understand file formats, we'll need to discuss the different properties of file formats in general. Let's go ahead and look at the properties of an audio file:

**Format**. Common Formats are PCM, ADPCM, and MPEG. The word "format" simply describes the method for keeping the audio information *(and the compression scheme, but we'll get to that later)*. Windows requires a Codec (*coder-decoder*) to play each type of file format. PCM is standard uncompressed windows audio.

**Bits-per-Sample.** Bits-per-sample refers to the amount of bits in each sample, or the *resolution* of the file. This sounds complicated, but boils down to this; An 8 bit file stores audio at 8 bits of computer memory

for each sample, or "snapshot" of the sound. A 16 bit file stores in 16 bit chunks, but provides a much finer resolution, which means more accurate representation of the original file. A 16 bit file will be larger, but will have better fidelity. There are few occasions where you will want to use an 8-bit file.

**Sample Rate**. Sample rate refers to the number of samples per second. Once again, the higher the sample rate, the higher the fidelity, and the larger the file size. Typical sample rates are 44,100, 32,000, and 22,050

**Mono/Stereo**. Just like it sounds. Stereo files store data for two separate "channels" of audio. They are larger and are more realistic sounding than Mono files.

So, when you see a PCM, 44,100, 16 bit Stereo file, you know what all of it means. Oh, by the way, it may seem like a PCM, 44,100, 16 bit Stereo file would be twice as large as a PCM, 22.050, 8bit, Mono file. In fact, it's 8 times as large! Think of it this way:

#### Bits per Sample - Sample Rate - Number of Channels

Now that we've cleared this up, let's take the next step and look at Compression. There are two main compression schemes used in the Broadcast Industry: MPEG and ADPCM

**ADPCM** is more easily edited than MPEG and has a fixed 4:1 compression ratio. ADPCM is supported natively within Windows and therefore can be played on almost any Windows system. ADPCM can be edited many times with little loss of resolution.

**MPEG, Layer 2 (MP2)** maintains slightly higher audio resolution and has a variable compression ratio. Classically, the compression ratio is set 5.56:1 for broadcast use. MP2 is generally considered the broadcast standard. However, it is not natively supported in Microsoft Windows and therefore you will need to purchase a proprietary codec to handle compression and decompression of the files when you want to play or record. Codecs can be installable software or can be "hard-wired" into a professional audio card. MPEG audio loses resolution each time it is edited.

**MPEG, Layer 3 (MP3)** has a much more variable compression ratio and has recently become much more popular in the Broadcast Industry. As with MP2, you'll need a proprietary codec to code/decode MP3 files. This codec can be an installable software product or may be included within the logic chip on a professional audio device. Once again, MPEG audio loses resolution each time it is edited.

So how does this affect file size? Well, think of it this way:

#### Bits per Sample - Sample Rate - Number of Channels / (Compression Ratio)

The trade-offs in sample rates/bits/channels are all about file size and fidelity. The better you want it to sound, the larger the file will be. It's really that simple. The rule for compression formats is to choose one and stick to it. Mixing audio file formats *and especially sample rates* is a good way to cause audio break-up.

Which Format is right for you? Only you can decide...but now you have the facts you need to make an informed decision....

...the easy answer is that, for the highest quality, choose linear PCM, Stereo files sampled in 16 bits at 44.1 KHz. This is the same quality as CDs.

## Simian Concepts and Terminology

Throughout this manual we are going to refer to certain "BSI-centric" terms and concepts. This section is intended as a primer to help you think about Simian from our angle. We fully cover all of these concepts later in the manual, but we hope that this section will help you understand how it all fits together before we hit you with the technical stuff.

### <u>Events, Logs, Carts, and Sets</u>

Simian, at its core, does two main things. It sequences through lists and references lists.

Each line in a list is an "**Event**", and each Event holds a particular set of instructions for Simian. Each element of an Event is known as an **Event Variable**. Event Variables include Cue, Number, Status, Scheduled Time, Actual Play Time, Length, Category, Name, and Description.

There are three types of lists in Simian. They are called "**Program Logs**", "**Carts**", and "**Sets**". Simian sequences through Logs and Carts, and it references Sets.

When Simian *references* a Set, it simply starts the Event that relates to the line item that has been selected. A good example of this is HotKeys. Simian allows you to set up 16 on-screen buttons to perform any type of Event that you'd like. These 16 buttons reference a Set with 16 event lines. To make button #3 start an Event, you drag that Event into line #3 of the HotKey Set. Now, when you click button #3, Simian references the HotKey Set and starts the Event that is assigned to HotKey #3.

When Simian *sequences* through a Program Log or a Cart, it uses the information in the Cue column of that Log or Cart (such as the main Program Log) to control the sequencing. There are a number of different "Cues" available. For now it's only important for you to know this: The first thing Simian does when it sequences down a Program Log or Cart and reaches an Event is to read the Cue column which causes Simian to start the Event, stop, or wait accordingly.

There are two types of sequenced Lists: the Program Log and Carts. The Program Log is the top-level list that holds all of the other Events. The Program Log takes up the center-left section of the main Simian interface. Carts are somewhat like mini-logs that run as Events within the Main Program Log. Carts emulate the old-fashioned tape-based carts that many of us used prior to the advent of digital audio. The main Program Log emulates old-fashioned play lists.

So, how do we get the Events into our Logs, Carts and Sets? We use the Event Builder to build Events, which you can then drag into your Program Logs, Carts, and Sets.

## The Event Builder in a Nutshell

The Event Builder is the tool that you use to create Events to put into Program Logs, Carts, and Sets. The Event Builder is the main tool used to manually build Program Logs. It can also provide access to the Info Editor where you can view, add and edit the label information for carts and audio files. Think of it as the 'Event construction kit'.

You can open the Event Builder in one of three ways:

- Select Tools/Event Builder.
- Press Ctrl+B.
- Click the Event Builder button at the bottom of the Program Log.

Events in the Program Log can be changed or inserted using the Event Builder. On opening the Event Builder

Event Builde	r			
Macro	Арр	Audio	Script	Comment
BB	A 🔂 🗐	] 🛃 👪	<b>1</b>	
	olders ,Sorted as		• •	
	S 108 FM - To	-		<u> </u>
	SE 101 - Bosto		itry	
	IT - The Lite 9			
	Randomized Ji est Recording	-		
	E FAINT - The		Bight	
	AZILLIAN GIF		riigite	
S0003 - PA	RLIAMENT - 1	ear The Roof	Off The Suck	er (Give
S0004 - JOI	HNNY CASH -	I've Been Ev	ervwhere	<u> </u>
-				
Cue = +	Cat	egory		Drag
+ AutoStart	👻 AU	DIO 🔽		from
Scheduled	Time		Left Click =lr	Icon
00 - 00 -		ResetTime	Right Click=F	
				<u>D</u> one



(Ctrl+B), you will see the Audio tab showing a list of the audio files that are available through SoundHound. To add a file, just select it and drag from the **Drag From Here** spot into the Program Log, Cart, or Set.

You should also configure an Event's "Event Variables" such as the Cue, Category, and Scheduled Time before you drag it in. Different types of Events have different Event Variables. For instance, Macros have configuration string that must also be configured. Scheduled Times will not always apply to all Cues (such as AutoStart (+)). If the Scheduled Time does not affect a particular Event because of its Cue, the Program Log will still display the Scheduled Time that you set in the "Sched" column in the Program Log.

Look for more on Cues and how they work in Chapter 4.

## SoundHound in a Nutshell

It should come as no surprise that a digital automation system would need a way to keep track of all of the audio files that you keep on your computer. Simian uses a helper application called SoundHound. What SoundHound does, simply enough, is "index" files. This means that you tell SoundHound which folders your audio files are in, and it goes out and reads all of the information about those files, including the header information or tags. As it reads the files it creates a database. That database is where Simian gets its information about the audio files on your system.

Simian and SoundHound are actually two independent programs that live in a symbiotic relationship. Here's how it works:

SoundHound indexes the folders (i.e. reads through the files and gathers information about them) that you tell it to look at in the **Folders** field on the **Folders** tab within the SoundHound application. You can open SoundHound by double-clicking the black binocular icon in your system tray by your Windows clock.

Once SoundHound has indexed the files, it puts the gathered information in the Audio Database (the file name is audio.mdb). You'll find the Audio Database in the folder that is designated in the **Audio Database** field on the **Folders** tab in SoundHound.

Sund Hou	nd					Simian Program Oj	ptions			
						FlexTime	Remote	HTML	Streaming	Metadata
Eile So					llí	General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories
Folders	iles Options Log Status	About				· · ·		, <b>_</b> _		
		About				Audio	file paths in current a	audio database (assign	ed within SoundHoun	d)
Audio Database:	C:\BSI32\audio.mdb		692K			Windows Path		Friendly Nam		<b>_</b>
Audio Database.	6. 10 01 02 10 00 0. Mab		0521	I		d:\audio2\carts		No friendly na		
Folders:	Friendly Name	Folder	Monitor	6		d:\audio2\spots		No friendly na		
-	Thomay Hamo					d:\audio2\oldies		No friendly na		
		d:\audio2\carts	OK	l mill		d:\audio2\records		No friendly na	me available	
		d:\audio2\spots	OK	<u> </u>						
		d:\audio2\oldies	OK	X				10		
	References	d:\audio2\records	OK					dense server		
	A FOI							No.		<b>_</b>
	- SCEL							<u>~</u>		
	stere					Use friendly name	where Audio	ns .		
	20.					Other Paths	ame and			
							<sup>v</sup> _so` <			
						Audio Database			-	
						c:\bsi32\audio.mdb			et	
									<u> </u>	
	1									F
									01	
				///					<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 2.2

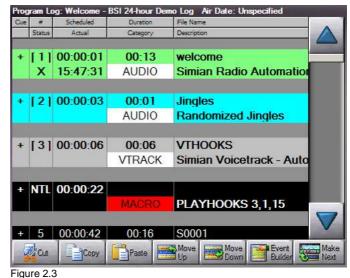
Simian then references the Audio Database whenever it needs to fill the Audio List. You tell Simian where to look for the audio.mdb in the **Other Paths** field on the **Paths** tab under **Tools/Program Options**.

Once Simian is looking in the proper place for the audio.mdb file that SoundHound has created, we have synergy (and files in the Audio List).

## The Welcome Log in a Nutshell

When you start Simian, it will automatically launch the "Welcome" Program Log shown to the right.

The Welcome log is designed to show Simian in action and to give you an example of a simple Program Log. It is important to remember that the Program Log emulates the play logs historically used in the Radio Industry. The Program Log is little more than a list of Events, each of which instructs Simian to perform an action. Simian then simply sequences through the Program Log one Event at a time. You can use the Welcome log as a template for the creation of your own Program Logs and as a test log for editing practice. Try adding Audio Events, Macro events, Cart Events, from the Event Builder (on the Tools menu). This will help familiarize you with the Event Builder as well.



You can edit Program Logs in many of the same ways as you would any Windows application. For example, clicking on an Event and pressing Ctrl+X, Ctrl+C or Ctrl+V. These shortcuts will cut, copy or paste the highlighted Event. Right clicking on Events brings up additional menu options as well. Items can also be dragged around within the Program Log as well as into and out of the Program Log from other parts of Simian such as the Event Builder. Check out the "Using Program Logs" section in Chapter 4 for more information on using Program Logs.



Please do not delete the Welcome Log. You may need it for testing, should you ever need assistance from our technical support team.

## The Asynchronous Deck in a Nutshell

Simian has a fourth playback deck that you can view by selecting Async/Show Asynchronous Deck from the main Simian menu bar. This deck plays all events that happen out of sequence as Simian moves through its Program Log. All HotKeys, Scheduled Events, and any Events with a Non-Sequential cue (N) play in the Asynchronous Deck. Events played in the "Async" deck play on their own, outside of the normal sequence of the three main playback decks.

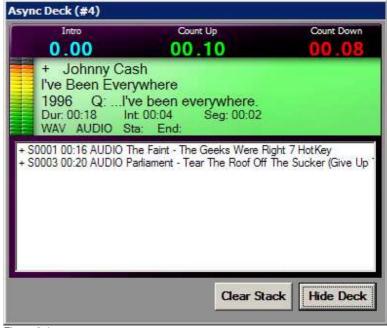


Figure 2.4

## File Sync in a Nutshell

The File Sync utility allows two (or more) Simian computers to share the same audio and ancillary file libraries. When first opened, the local path directory listing will show all the paths set up in Simian on the local machine. The right side is the corresponding list of paths to the equivalent folders on another Simian machine on your network. Periodically, on a cycle, File Sync will compare the directories and copy and/or delete files to ensure your systems have the newest versions of files between each other.

This is the simplest way to keep all your audio files, program logs, and other files "in-sync" between your on-air system and your production system.

Path Settings	Program Settings	Activity Log	N 19		Current Time 10:06:58
1	Local Path			Remote Path	
Program Logs	C:\BSI32\Logs			h:\Logs	6
Trigger Sets	C:\BSI32\Triggers		🗔 斜	h:\Triggers	6
Hotkey Sets	C:\BSI32\Hotkeys			h:\Hotkeys	6
ched. Events Sets	C:\BSI32\Scheduled			h:\Scheduled	6
	c-Veil32/audio\ d'\audo\audo d'\audo\cats d'\audo\cats d'\audo\mp music d'\audo\mp music d'\audo\mp codings d'\audo\mp codings d'\audo\spots			h: Vudio I: Vudio Vudio I: Vudio Vudio I: Vudio Vingles I: Vudio Vingles I: Vudio Vineordings I: Vudio Vineordings	
Reload Paths from Simian	ss 58%				
dio Folder 6 Scan Prop	nree 61%				
				111	
Comparing	Audio Folder 6 File:d:\svnc au	in/my music/ Justice .	Generie way		

# Chapter 3: Setup & Configuration

## **Before You Install Simian:**

Verify that your computer is running properly and that it is properly connected to your network if you have one. A machine that is not running properly will not run Simian properly. Similarly, a machine that's having problems communicating across a network will not run Simian properly in a networked configuration.

Verify that all your peripherals are installed and configured in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Peripherals are any devices that attach to the computer and add functionality. Typical peripherals for a Simian Lite machine are Encoding devices/programs, audio switching devices, and professional quality sound cards.

Install Simian using the *full installation of the newest version* (available for free download on our support website and on DVD-ROM for a nominal fee) then restart your computer.

Remember that Simian does not control the actual audio playback functions of your machine, but rather directs the Windows audio subsystem. Therefore, if you cannot play audio in the Windows Sound Recorder, you won't be able to play it in Simian. Windows Media Player is not a valid test for this subsystem, as it can use DirectSound to bypass certain functions that Simian needs to control pro audio cards.

## Installing Simian

## **Considerations**

Installing Simian is an easy task, and to make it easier, we'd like to point out a few things that you should take into consideration before installing the software.

- 1. Do you have a properly working audio card installed in your computer? Simian will not run without an audio device.
- 2. Does your computer meet or exceed our Recommended System Requirements? Not sure? Check out Chapter 1.

If both of these items are true, then it's time for us to install Simian. Simian installation is performed in three parts:

#### Part 1: Shut Down Unneeded Processes

#### Windows XP Pro/7 Pro 32bit or 64bit/8 or 8.1 32bit or 64bit

- 1. Shut down all items running on your Task Bar and System Tray.
- 2. Move on to Part 2.

#### Part 2: Installing the Sentinel Protection Driver



Figure 3.1

Simian's Validation Process utilizes a USB Hardware Key (shown left) which requires the 'Sentinel Protection' Windows Driver.

You should always ensure that you have the latest BSI-tested version of this driver, available on our 'Drivers' page, or from the BSI Install CD when purchasing a new product – <u>and that is it correctly configured</u>.

The following instructions are a step-by-step walk through of how to install and configure the Driver that will only take a few minutes. (This driver is NOT provided with the Simian demo download, nor required for the demo version).

#### Part 3: Installing from the BSI Install CD

The BSI Install CD should automatically launch when inserted into your CD-ROM drive. If you have disabled that feature, double-click the **Install.exe** file on the CD.

You will then see the Application Selection window (see below). Choose "Sentinel Protection Installer – for BSI Dongles" (the first option from the dropdown list) and click **Install**.



Figure 3.2

#### Part 4: Download the Driver

If you do not have your BSI Install CD available, the latest BSI-tested version of the driver is also available for download on the 'Drivers' page at <a href="http://www.bsiusa.com">http://www.bsiusa.com</a>

<u>Save the .zip file to your hard-drive and extract it (Windows 2000 users will need to ensure that they have www.winzip.com</u> installed to extract the file, Window XP has this functionality built in).

To install, double-click the .exe file that is extracted by the above process.

Note: The following images may change as drivers / installers are updated and depend on the Operating System installed on your computer.

#### Part 5: Installing the Sentinel Protection Installer

After starting the Sentinel Protection Installer from the BSI Install CD, or by downloading from the internet, you can follow the on-screen prompts as shown below to complete the installation.

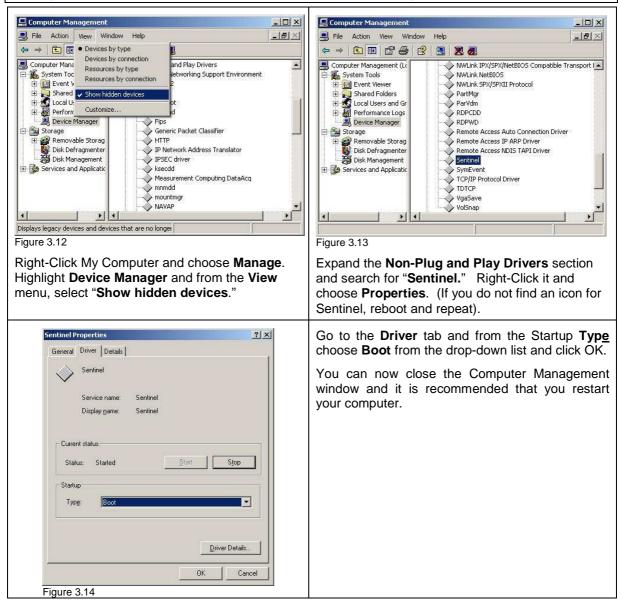
File Download 🛛 🔀	Open File - Security Warning
Do you want to open or save this file?	Do you want to run this file?
Name: Sentinel Protection Installer 7.1.1.zip Type: Compressed (zipped) Folder, 7.11 MB From: www.safenet-inc.com	Name: <u>Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1.exe</u> Publisher: <u>SafeNet, Inc.</u> Type: Application From: 192.168.1.240 Bun
✓ Always ask before opening this type of file	Always ask before opening this file
While files from the Internet can be useful, some files can potentially harm your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not open or save this file. <u>What's the risk?</u>	While files from the Internet can be useful, this file type can potentially harm your computer. Only run software from publishers you trust. What's the risk?
Figure 3.3	Figure 3.4
Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 - InstallShield Wizard   Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1  The InstallShield(R) Wizard will allow you to modify, repair, or remove Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1. To continue, click Next,	Icense Agreement         Please read the following license agreement carefully.         License Grant/Warranty for Software
Please close all other applications in use before you click Next.	<ul> <li>This License describes limited rights granted by SafeNet, Inc. and/or one of its subsidiaries (such grantor, "Seller") to the Buyer.</li> <li>A. The term "Software", as used herein, shall mean a program or programs consisting of machine readable logical instruction and tables of information designed as libraries or drivers to work in conjunction with Seller's Sentinel Keys ("Products"). Title to all Software furnished to Buyer hereunder shall</li> </ul>
Sentinel. Protection Installer	C I accept the terms in the license agreement $C$ I do not accept the terms in the license agreement
<back cancel<="" th=""><th>Instalishield &lt; <u>Back Next &gt; Cancel</u></th></back>	Instalishield < <u>Back Next &gt; Cancel</u>
Figure 3.5	Figure 3.6
Click <u>N</u> ext >	Read & Accept, then click <u><b>Next &gt;</b></u>

🔂 Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 - InstallShield Wizard	🔂 Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 - InstallShield Wizard		
Setup Type Sentinel.	Custom Setup Sentinel		
Choose the setup type that best suits your needs.  Protection Installer	Select the program features you want installed.		
Please select a setup type.	Click on an icon in the list below to change how a feature is installed.		
C Complete All program features will be installed. (Requires the most disk space.)	Sentinel System Drivers     Sentinel Protection Server     Sentinel Protection Server		
Choose which program features you want to install. Recommended for advanced users.	This feature requires 0KB on your hard drive.		
	Install to:		
Install5hield	InstallShield		
Figure 3.7	Figure 3.8		
Select Custom and then click Next >	Disable 'Server' option and Click <b><u>N</u>ext</b> >		
Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 - InstallShield Wizard     Ready to Install the Program     The wizard is ready to begin installation.     Protection Installer	Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 - InstallShield Wizard  Installing Sentinel Protection Installer 7.2.1 The program features you selected are being installed.  Protection Installer  Please wait while the InstalShield Wizard instals Sentinel Protection Installer  Please wait while the InstalShield Wizard instals Sentinel Protection Installer  7.2.1. This may take several minutes.		
Click Install to begin the installation.	Digy .		
Circle Instance Degin the instance.	Status:		
If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click Back. Click Cancel to exit the wizard.			
	InstallShield		

Click **<u>F</u>inish** when the InstallShield Wizard has completed the task (see below).

Windows XP SP2 users only	🖓 Sentinel Protection Installer 7.1.1 - InstallShield Wizard	
If you did not select the 'Custom' option, or allowed the 'Sentinel Protection Server' to be installed, then customers using Windows XP Professional will usually see an additional "Windows XP detected!" window.	InstallShield Wizard Completed The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed Sentinel Protection Installer 7.1.1. Click Finish to exit the wizard.	
It is recommended to choose " <b>No</b> " at this prompt to continue because the BSI hardware key does not support the 'Protection Server' features of the driver.	Sentinel	
The Sentinel Protection Installer will then finish copying files and you can click <u><b>Finish</b></u> when the InstallShield Wizard has Completed.	Protection Installer	
	Figure 3.11	

If you are including Simian in your Windows Startup folder so that it automatically runs when Windows is booted, it is recommended to change the Start-up Type of the Sentinel driver from Automatic to Boot. (Otherwise, Windows XP waits until the user interface is loaded).



### Part 6: Install Simian

You can install Simian from the BSI CD, or from a downloaded installer file. Both the CD and the download contain the same Simian\_Setup.exe file.

- 1. Start the Installer
  - If you downloaded the Simian\_Setup.exe file, double-click it.
  - If you are using the BSI CD, simply put it in your CD ROM, wait for the BSI window to show up on your desktop, then select Simian and start the installation.

- 2. Click **Next** and you'll get to the License Agreement screen. You'll have to click the radio button that says "I accept the terms in the license agreement", and then click **Next** to continue with the installation.
- 3. In the Customer Information screen, you will be asked for your **User Name** and **Organization**. Just enter your information and click **Next**.
- 4. The Setup Type screen will allow you to select between Full, Update, or WaveStation setup.
  - **Full** Installation will install Simian and wipe out any settings from previous installs. Use this setting for a new installation of Simian.
  - **Update** is used for upgrading Simian. It will preserve Program Options and Hardware Options settings from a previous Simian installation.
  - **WaveStation** is for our customers who are migrating from the WaveStation product. This installation will seek out the old WaveStation Program Options and migrate them to Simian automatically.

Click Next

- 5. The Select Options screen allows you to specifically install components that Simian needs to run on different platforms. The rule of thumb here is that if you're unsure... Install it. It is *very* rare for any of these components to interfere with Windows or other software. Select what you'd like here and click **Next**.
- 6. The Shortcut Folder screen allows you to change the name of the folder in which Simian will show up under Start/Programs. Once you have the name the way you'd like it, click **Next**.
- 7. The Ready to Install screen allows you to review your installation choices and start the installation. Make sure that you like what you see here and click **Next**.
- 8. The Windows installer will automatically install Simian and bring you to the final screen, which will let you know that installation has completed successfully. Just click **Finish** to finish the installation.

## Part 7: Restarting Your Computer

Once you have finished the installation process, restart your computer to make sure that everything registers properly. This is not necessary, but is always good practice whenever you install software of any kind.

## Validating Simian

Simian is protected by security hardware and validation codes that allow for limited testing of the software prior to purchase. These security measures are disabled when you purchase and validate the software. In demonstration mode, Simian will run for one hour and then shut down automatically. This functionality is designed to let you download and try out Simian before purchase.

When you purchase Simian, you are shipped a small hardware key. To validate Simian, simply plug the hardware key in one of your computer's USB ports. When the hardware key is installed, Simian will need a validation code. You'll find it on a piece of paper in the blue folder included with your hardware key. Once you've located your validation key, simply go to Help/Register and fill in the required information.

It's really that simple. Plug in the hardware key, then go to Register on the Help menu and enter the Validation Code, and Simian is ready to go. The same process applies when you move Simian to a new computer.

Simian Pro can be validated for three different modes (Full, Production, Multi-Session) while Simian Lite only has one mode.

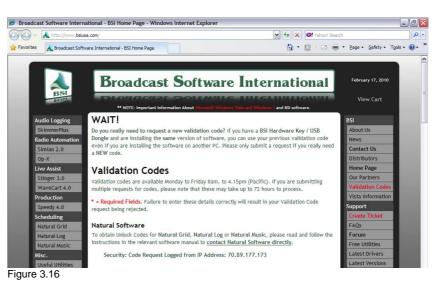
puronase.		
🗟 Simian Registration - UnRegistered 🛛 🛛 🔀		
USB Hardware Key 0CF0-0FF8-0830-4A9B Serial Number		
Please input your customer information and validation code. You must provide information with the asterisks (*) in order to complete validation.		
First Name*		
John	Doe	
Company / Organization		
Broadcast Software International		
Street 1		
503 E 11th Ave		
Street 2		
City	State or Province	Zip or Postal Code
Eugene	OR	97401
Nation		eseller) Invoice Number*
United States	1234	
Daytime phone number*	Email address*	
541-338-8588	sales@bsiusa.com	
Your validation code is provided with code can be used to re-install the SA	your USB Hardware I ME version of Simian	Key Dongle and the same at all times.
To validate your USB Hardware Key, use the Validation Code supplied with your original purchase or subsequent upgrade. There is no need to request a new validation code unless you are upgrading. http://www.bsusa.com/codes		
Enter validation code: 3135-4159-A764-3E1E-7D82		
		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 3.15

If you lose your validation code, you'll need to visit the **Validation Codes** page of <u>www.bsiusa.com</u> and enter your:

- Customer ID number
- Version number
- Serial Number
- The name under which Simian was purchased

We normally return validation codes within 1 hour during business hours. The required information can always be found by going to the **Help** menu and choosing **Register**.



## **Configuring SoundHound**

Simian and SoundHound are actually two independent programs that live in a symbiotic relationship. Here's how it works:

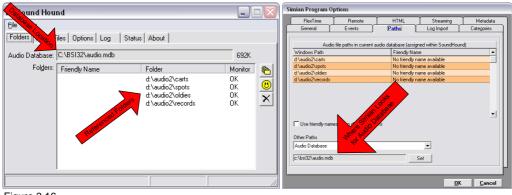


Figure 3.16

SoundHound indexes the folders (i.e. reads through the files and gathers information about them) that you tell it to look at in the **Folders** field:

Once it has indexed the files, it puts the gathered information in the Audio Database (the file name is audio.mdb). You'll find the Audio Database in the folder that is designated in the **Audio Database** field on the **Folders** tab in SoundHound.

Simian then references the Audio Database to fill the Audio List. You tell Simian where to look for the audio.mdb in the **Other Paths** field on the **Paths** tab under **Tools/Program Options**.

Once Simian is looking in the proper place for the audio.mdb file that SoundHound is creating, we have synergy (and files in the Audio List).

## SoundHound and Path Configuration

Whenever Simian is running in normal mode, SoundHound will also be running by default. Open SoundHound by double-clicking the binoculars symbol in your Systray.



To add a folder to the Folders list, click the **Folders** tab, then use the **Add a folder** button to add all the new paths to all of the folders that contain the audio files that you want to reference in Simian. This will take a few moments as SoundHound adds each file to the audio database. You can click the **Audio** 

🚧 Sound Hou	nd		
<u>F</u> ile ⊻iew			
Folders Audio F	ïles Options Log Status	About	
Audio Database:	C:\BSI32\audio.mdb		692K
Fol <u>d</u> ers:	Friendly Name	Folder c:\bsi32\audio	Monitor R
NOV-15.wav			



**Files** tab to view the information from your new database when it is finished loading the file names. If you have a large audio collection, and SoundHound seems to take a long time to perform the initial inventory, you can also select **High Priority** in the **Options** tab. This option is intended for times when you need to index a large audio collection. High Priority mode is not intended for day-to-day use.

SoundHound's file management capability is more efficient and more accurate than previous methods. This is because it records every file change automatically to a central database, which is shared by

Simian and other BSI software. Changes are made in the background while your programs are running, and SoundHound always receives a lower resource priority than any application that is playing audio so that it will not interfere with on-air playback.

Because SoundHound automatically records any changes made to files within its specified directories, no manual updating or refreshing is necessary. This is true only as long as SoundHound is running in the background when you are creating, editing or deleting audio files. If it is not, you will want to refresh SoundHound manually the next time you start it.

SoundHound contains six tabbed windows: Folders, Audio Files, Options, Log, Status, and About. The next section describes each tab and option so that you can decide which options are right for your configuration.

## <u>Folders</u>

The Folders window is on top when you open SoundHound, and shows your audio database path and the paths of any music folders you have added. The audio database is named audio.mdb. SoundHound will always create the audio.mdb file in the same folder as the SoundHound executable file (sndhound.exe). You can, however, put SoundHound anywhere that you want on your computer. You'll just need to let Simian know where to look for the audio database. You can do this on the Paths tab of the Simian Program Options dialog box (under the Tools menu).

🚧 Sound Hou	nd		
<u>F</u> ile ⊻iew			
Folders Audio F	iles Options Log	Status About	
Audio Database:	C:\bsi32\audio.mdb		692K
Fol <u>d</u> ers:	Friendly Name	Folder	Monitor 🍋
		c:\bsi32\audio	ok 🕘 🗙
			$\mathbf{X}$
	1		
NOV-15.wav			10

Figure 3.18

#### DO NOT PUT THE SOUNDHOUND PROGRAM IN THE SAME FOLDER AS AUDIO FILES! The

SoundHound program file is sndhound.exe. Putting this file in a folder that SoundHound is indexing will create a loop where SoundHound will refresh constantly -- each message to refresh will cause a write to the Audio.mdb, which will cause a message to refresh, and so on.

Below the Audio Database path is a list of all your music folders. This is where SoundHound searches for audio files to index. All the audio files found in the folders listed here are indexed and added to your audio database. The buttons to the right let you add a folder, create a friendly name for the path (the smiley face icon), or remove a folder. This friendly name is the *only* place you want to be using long names with special characters such as apostrophes.

## <u>Audio Files</u>

The Audio Files tab allows you to see a list of the audio files that are currently indexed. You can also refresh that list, cancel a refresh, and see if you have any duplicate files. You'll also find a small window with statistics such as how many of what kind of audio files you have.

### <u>Options</u>

Manual mode can be used when you want SoundHound to run, but you don't want it to constantly refresh files that have changed. For example, if you are making a lot of changes and just want to update SoundHound at the end, you might use it in Manual mode until you are ready to switch it back to normal mode.

With High Priority unchecked (the default setting), SoundHound lowers itself to a very low processor priority and introduces wait states when manipulating files. Choosing High Priority causes SoundHound to run at the same (normal) priority as other applications on the system (like Simian). The High Priority setting is designed for situations where you are refreshing very large numbers of audio files and you want your computer to make that operation its main priority. This setting can cause audio break-up if you run it while Simian is on-air.

Auto refresh is available for use when you are using files across a network. SoundHound will only automatically update files that are changed locally. If someone is changing files across a network and SoundHound needs to see these changes, you may want to use the auto refresh option to schedule refreshes regularly.

Compacting your database is very important, especially when you are working in Live-Assist mode, where many changes are being made to files and carts within your audio database. Compact at Startup removes all previously deleted files from your audio database. When you delete a file from your audio database, it disappears but isn't permanently removed until the database is compacted. Auto Compact does the same thing automatically, while letting you manage the frequency.



We recommend compacting at startup and also once a day (as a scheduled event). The drawback to compacting too frequently is that it takes a minute or so and you cannot access your files through Audio List while a compact is in progress. Try a few different settings to determine what works best for you.

In some advanced configurations, you may want to use an INI file to hold path information instead of the Windows Registry. For example, if you are managing a cluster of stations that are sharing a single database. The INI file can be used to store your paths so they can be updated for several stations simultaneously.

You can use the Hide File List option to hide the file list on the Audio Files tab in SoundHound. This option allows the SoundHound interface to react more quickly on slower computers.

The Notification filter allows you to control when SoundHound will update a file's entry in the audio database. The Name option will cause an update whenever a file's name changes and/or whenever a file is added or deleted. The Attributes option will cause an update whenever a file's attributes (such as read-only or archive) are changed. The Size option will cause an update whenever a file's size changes. Finally, the Last Modified feature will cause an update whenever a file's modified date or time changes as it is seen in the file's Properties dialog box.

### <u>Log</u>

SoundHound's Log tab shows you a log of its operations. You can come here to read logs and set parameters on how they are created and kept.

### <u>Status</u>

The Status tab displays internal statistic information in case there should ever be a problem. This tab is designed to help our Technical Support department expedite resolution of SoundHound issues.

### About BSI

This tab gives you information about the version of SoundHound you are running and a link to the BSI web site.

## SoundHound Menus

There are two menu choices in SoundHound – File and View. The File menu lets you compact and repair your database, save and read configuration files, or exit. The View menu allows you to view each of the window tabs.

## **Production Mode**

Production Mode is a simple way to have all of the production functionality that you need at a much lower cost than a second copy of Simian. In Production Mode, the three main playback decks, the record decks, and all automation features are disabled, but you can still create, modify, and verify Program Logs. You can also use the VoiceTrack Editor and listen to Audio Events through the audition device.

To run Simian in Production Mode, you'll need to purchase a Production Mode license. When your hardware key arrives, just install Simian and validate it according to the instructions in the "Validating Simian" section earlier in this chapter.

## Production Sessions

What if you work in a cluster operation where you have multiple air machines running multiple stations in the same location? Wouldn't it be nice to have one production machine instead of one for each station? Even better... Wouldn't it be great to have that production machine hold all of the different settings for each of those machines so that you could switch between them easily? Well, if all of your machines are networked, you can. Here's an example:

Let's say that you have a cluster with three on-air computers and a Production machine. We'll call them AIR1, AIR2, AIR3, and PROD1.

Now, let's say that you want to edit tomorrow's Program Logs for AIR1. You'd go into Program Options and tell Simian to look across the network at AIR1 for its Audio Database, Program Logs folder, and any other folders that you may need. You do your editing, and then you need to make all of those changes again to edit Program Logs on AIR2, then again for AIR3. The next day, you're making all of those changes again. Now imagine that your cluster has seven stations instead of three...

This is why we designed Simian so that you can choose between up to nine individual *sessions*. Sessions allow you to have nine different sets of Simian production configurations (including different paths, audio databases, and Options settings) to do production work for up to nine different air machines without needing to change all of your options every time you want to do production work for a different station.

To run multiple sessions of production mode, use the File/Change Session menu item to switch between different sessions. Each session will hold its own set of Program Options. The Station ID for each session will even show up next to the session number in the Change Session menu.

To make life even easier, you can also set up different shortcuts for each session right on your computer's desktop. Just add the /session:2 switch to the Target field for the shortcut. Here's a quick walk-through:

- 1. Create or select a Windows shortcut to Simian.
- 2. Right-click on the icon and choose the Properties option.
- 3. Select the Shortcut tab.
- 4. In the Target field, you'll see the path to the Simian executable file, for example, c:\bsi32\simian.exe. Add "/session:6" (without the quotes, with the appropriate session number) after the path. The whole line will then read:

#### C:\bsi32\simian.exe /session:5

Click OK and launch Simian from the newly modified shortcut.

## **Networking Simian**

In response to changes to the way in which Microsoft Networking has evolved (since Windows 98 and the original Simian release), BSI has changed the recommended setup for networked Simian workstations.

It's very important to understand what the changes mean, why they are needed and how to correctly network Simian computers.

## What Changed?

Firstly, beginning with Windows 2000, any operation to a UNC path (i.e. \\air\c\bsi32\audio) is routed via the Windows Network, even if that UNC path points to the local machine. Thus, even though the machine could be playing the audio locally, it actually passes via the Networking Layer of the Windows operating system.

This effects performance in Windows XP and Windows 7 (and also Windows Server 2003 and 2008, though Simian has not been designed to run on Windows 2003 or any other 'server' based operating system).

With Windows 2000 and later, there's the added problem of a 'NetBios' limit which prevents more than 8 folders being automatically monitored by Simian's SoundHound application.

And with Windows XP Professional and later, all networking is shut down if the Network Card loses a connection (to the local switch, has a cable error, or is connected via a cross-over cable to a Production machine that is rebooted). So, even if the UNC paths point to a local hard drive on the air machine, it no longer has access to those files.

When the program was first released, networking Simian involved setting up UNC paths across an Air and Production machine. Clearly with the newer operating systems this will cause huge problems sooner or later.

The following pages outline the recommended setup for a basic network of Simian computers which has been well tested and proven to provide a trouble-free, robust solution, with the added advantage of redundancy.

Customized multi-station and production workstations on a single network are outside the scope of the level of support we can offer in this recommendation; this is where the skills of a Network Administrator come into play. However, by understanding the reasoning behind the recommended Network, the principles can be adapted to suit different customized solutions.

When finished with this guide, you will be able to completely remove Network Connections from the Air computer and it will continue without error.

Also, in the unlikely event that the Air machine fails, the Production machine is ready to pick-up instantly, with its own backup copy of audio files.

## <u>Summary of Changes</u>

The changes in Networking Setup and Configuration (from the original recommendation) can be summarized as follows.

- Each computer maintains an exact copy of the audio files
- Each computer runs a copy of SoundHound to index new files
- Each computer plays the audio files from its local hard drive
- The Production Computer references the Air computer's Program Logs across the network so that the Air log can be edited 'live'
- A backup copy of the Air computer's Program Log(s) is maintained on the Production Computer

Two Simian sessions are setup on the Production Computer. One for normal network operation and a second 'local' session using the local copy of the Program Log files. (In both cases, a backup copy of the audio files is stored on the Production Machine locally)

## Hard Drive Setup

While not strictly 'Networking', your hard drive configuration will determine your network settings.

For best performance (both with and without a Network) use a dedicated (hard-disk) drive for your audio files or at least partition your hard-drive. This also allows you to format your drive or partition and reinstall Windows without affecting your audio files.

If you currently use a single hard-drive and do not have a separate partition for your audio files, we strongly suggest purchasing a utility such as Partition Magic from Symantec software: http://www.partitionmagic.com/partitionmagic/

Following these recommendations, you should have a C:  $\$ and D:\ drive (if you have a CD-ROM installed, this may by default be installed as drive  $D: \$ .

To change this and ensure your two drives (or partitions) are installed as C:\ and D:\, go to Control Panel Administrator Tasks, Computer Management Disk Management and change the letter of your CD drive first of all (away from D: \ and then setup your audio drive or Figure 3.20 partition as  $D: \$ ).

Change Drive Letter or Path	? ×
Enter a new drive letter or path for D: (AUDIO).	
Assign the following drive letter:	H
C Mount in the following empty NTFS folder:	
	Browse
OK	Cancel

From the My Computer window, we re-label the drives "system" and "Audio" for clarity.

### TCP/IP Settings

In the examples below we are using two Computers 'Air' and 'Production' which already have their hard drives shared to other Network users. (If you have multiple machines, you can call them Air1, Production1, Air2, Production2 etc.)

You should always consult with your Network Administrator or IT Manager before adding or changing network settings and/or Network Computers as there may be an impact elsewhere on your Network. Special consideration must be given to the IP address of each computer on your Network, which must be unique.

The following generic Network settings will ensure a basic connection between two machines providing that these IP addresses are not being used elsewhere on the Network.

Many modern computers are capable of network speeds of 1Gbs (rather than 100 Mbps or the much older 10 Mbps) though they do require the correct cabling to connect the Network together; and when using more than two computers, the correct hardware too.

You may refer to this piece of hardware as a HUB, but the correct equipment is a Network SWITCH. A switch ensures that signals between two computers are only transmitted between those two computers, whereas a HUB broadcasts that information to all computers. (Therefore, using a switch will ensure that high-volume data transfers between two computers do not affect other machines on your network).

We favor brand name switches (Netgear, Linksys, D Link etc.), preferably in metal enclosures with internal power supplies as these are less prone to RF interference.

When using a switch, all computers are connected to the Switch (usually located centrally) in a 'star' configuration.

In a very simple setup, an Air/Production pair of computers can be connected 'back to back' with a simple cross-over Network Cable without the need for a switch.

If you are utilizing a 1Gbs connection (with or without a switch) we urge you to ensure that your cable is rated for that speed of Network (see our Network Cabling guide for connection details and cabling advice).

To access the Network Properties, right-click My Network Places and select Properties. Rightclick your LAN card and select Properties. You should see a box similar to the one on the next page. Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and click Properties.

🚣 Local Area Connection Properties 🤗 🤶	Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties	Ľ
General Authentication Advanced	General	_
Connect using:           Intel(R) PR0/1000 CT Network Conn	You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.	
This connection uses the following items:	C <u>O</u> btain an IP address automatically	
Client for Microsoft Networks	Use the following IP address:	ъШ
Ele and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks	<u>I</u> P address: 192.168.1.1	
<ul> <li>✓ Use Packet Scheduler</li> <li>✓ Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)</li> </ul>	Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 0	
I <u>n</u> stall <u>U</u> ninstall <u>Properties</u> ⊂ Description	Default gateway:     O B_tain DNS server address automatically	
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.	Use the following DNS server addresses:      Preferred DNS server:	
<ul> <li>Show icon in notification area when connected</li> <li>Notify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity</li> </ul>	Alternate DNS server:	
OK Cancel	OK Cancel	

Figure 3.21

Figure 3.22

As previously stated, every computer on the same network must have a unique IP address. Larger networks may include a DHCP server so that each computer can <u>Obtain</u> an <u>IP</u> address automatically each time it starts (which can result in your computer having a different IP address each time). In the example above, we have setup the settings manually with a static IP address and we recommend that you do the same as there are advantages in so doing.

Your Network will generally be either DHCP or Static IP, though some advanced configurations can mix the two. In our example, we're going to setup Static IP addresses manually on a closed Network of just the Air and Production machine. The actual numbers we use in the examples will almost certainly already be in use in most Networks.

Enter the IP address of 192.168.1.1 for the Air machine and 192.168.1.2 for the Production machine. If you add more machines (or those IP addresses are already in use on your Network), use 192.168.1.3, 192.168.1.4 etc. up to 192.168.1.254 with the subnet mask 255.255.255.0 for all machines.

The 192.168.x.x range is a special number range for internal networks. You may also use 10.0.0.x as a numbering scheme, but every computer on your Network MUST have a unique IP address.

In our example, the Network is not connected to an Internet Gateway or Router (which would usually have a DHCP server) so there is no Default Gateway to enter and that can be left blank as can the DNS server addresses. You will normally need to 'populate' these DNS server addresses when requiring access to the Internet (for Windows updates / FTP / Weather info etc.). There are no generic settings here, the information must come from your Network Advisor.

Networking is a specialized skill. The details provided here are a starting point only and will work for almost all Simian users. But for more flexibility, Internet sharing, Remote Access etc. – you need to contact a Network Specialist.

## Install & Configure Simian for Networking

If you have not already done so, install Simian using the default program path (C:\bsi32).

(Optionally) Create the following folders:

C:\bsi32\triggers

C:\bsi32\serial

C:\bsi32\hotkeys

C:\bsi32\scheduled

These folders are for storing sets of Triggers, Hotkeys, Serials and Scheduled Events and generally make things much easier to manage as otherwise these files could get muddled up in  $c:\bsi32$ .

Now, on the D:\ drive create the following folders:

```
D:\archive; D:\audio; D:\audio\carts; D:\audio\effects;
D:\audio\jingles; D:\audio\recordings; D:\audio\songs; D:\audio\spots;
D:\audio\vtracks
```

You can modify the list of audio folders to match your own needs but we do suggest that you maintain a  $\carts$  folder for any virtual carts;  $\vtracks$  for voice-tracks and  $\recordings$  for Simian's record decks to save to.

Using dedicated folders for these files prevents them being mixed with your main audio library and prevents unnecessary audio database updates.

IMPORTANT: NO AUDIO SHOULD BE STORED IN D:\AUDIO ITSELF (THIS WOULD CREATE A NESTED FOLDER) ONLY SAVE AUDIO IN THE SUB-FOLDERS. Nested folders cause continuous database updates leading to Database Bloat (where the audio.mdb file becomes so large that the performance of Simian will suffer).

Now, in **Tools** | **Program Options**, ensure that the **Use SoundHound** box has a tick in it on both the Air and Production machines. Your screen should look something like that of Figure 3.23.

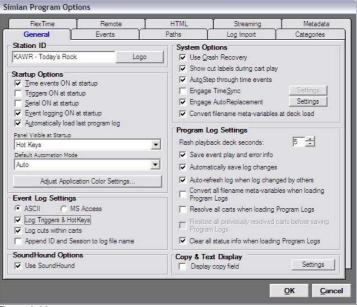


Figure 3.23

Click <u>Done</u> when finished and then shut down and restart Simian to make sure all the changes take effect. This ensures that each computer runs its own copy of SoundHound and maintains its own audio database. We now have to configure SoundHound to monitor the local computer's hard drive.

When Simian restarts you'll also see a pair of binoculars in the System Tray next to the clock (see page 9 for images and more details). Double-click these to view SoundHound.

Use the Add Folder button to add D:\audio\carts; then repeat the process for D:\audio\effects; D:\audio\jingles; D:\audio\recordings; D:\audio\songs; D:\audio\songs; D:\audio\vtracks.

It's also a good idea to give these folders a friendly name. To do this, highlight each of the folders in SoundHound and click the 'Smiley Face' - you can use descriptions like 'Voice Tracks' for your d:\audio\vtracks folder; and 'Sound Effects/Production Elements' for your effects folder etc

Try and avoid the ampersand (&) and other punctuation marks in the friendly description as these may not be displayed correctly.

Once finished, there may be a flurry of disk-activity as the audio.mdb database is created and updated by SoundHound. Thereafter, SoundHound will only refresh a folder in which there has been a change.

#### Setting Up Paths

From Tools | Program Options select the Paths tab. From the drop down box at the bottom of the screen select the following options and set the correct paths for them:

Record Decks and Voice Track (Select the 'Recordings' and 'Vtracks folders from the top list and click the 'set' button). It's also a good idea to choose the 'show Friendly Paths' option as this displays the 'friendly' names for the paths instead of the full windows path.

For Triggers, Serial and Scheduled event sets, you'll need to click set and browse to the c:\bsi32\triggers, serial and scheduled folders that you setup.

On the Air machine, you'll point Program Logs to c:\bsi32\logs and Hotkeys to c:\bsi32\hotkeys.

As the Production machine will operate either as a Network machine or as a stand-alone Local machine in its own right (as a backup to Air), we need to take a few more steps.

This is very easily done using Simian Sessions as different sessions maintain their own paths and other unique settings.

Start by creating two Simian Desktop Shortcuts and name one 'simian - Network' and the other 'Simian - Local'

Right-click each of the shortcuts and look at the **Properties** for the **Target** as shown in the diagram below. To create Session 1 we simply add /session:1 and for Session 2 we just add /session:2 as shown in the diagram below.

Simian - Network Properties	<u>?</u> ×
General Shortcut Compatibility	
Simian - Network	
Target type: Application	
Target location: BSI32	
Target: C:\BSI32\Simian.exe /session:1	
	=
Start in: C:\BSI32	_
Shortcut <u>k</u> ey: None	
<u>B</u> un: Maximized	•
C <u>o</u> mment:	
Find Target Change Icon Advanced.	
	-
OK Cancel Ap	ply
Figure 3.24	

We suggest using Session 1 as your simian - Network and Session 2 as your simian - Local.

Startup 'simian - Local' by clicking the Desktop Icon you just created. Go through and adjust all your Simian settings as per your Air machine (you may wish to add a reminder that this is a LOCAL Simian setting in the Station ID field of Tools |Program Options)

There are different ways of reaching the other session of Simian, the easiest being clicking the appropriate Desktop Shortcut.

However, if Simian is already running, you can select **File** Session and select the appropriate session (in this case 1 for Simian - Network).

The Network settings for Simian on the Production machine are identical to the local settings, except that in **Tools** Program Options | Paths - the Program Logs should look at the Air machine across the Network (usually \\air\c\bsi32\logs) so that you can edit the 'live' Air log

from your Production machine in real-time.

Optionally, you may wish to edit the Air Hotkeys from the Production room, in which case set up the path to the Hotkeys folder as <u>\\air\c\bsi32\hotkeys</u>

## Synchronizing Audio Files and Program Logs

The final part of the setup is synchronizing the audio and ancillary files (such as program logs, trigger sets, hotkey sets, and scheduled event sets) across the two machines (mirroring) on your Production computer.

This is a simple task using the Simian File Sync Utility, which should be installed and run on the Production Computer only.

Simian File Sync synchronizes audio (including file deletions) on both machines, optionally with any deleted files or older iterations of files going in to an archive folder 'just in case!'

Please refer to the chapter in this manual titled <u>Configuring the Simian File Sync Utility</u>– it's a five minute task to mirror audio and ancillary files across two machines.

Once you have configured your Network and Mirroring your audio files, then no matter what happens on your Network, the Air machine will continue playing audio from its local drive.

In the unlikely event that the Air machine fails, the Production Computer can pick up immediately by starting the 'simian – Local' session and opening the current program log (which Simian File Sync has copied automatically into the c:\bsi32\logs folder).

#### <u>Conclusion</u>

- The Production computer is now a 'Hot Swap' backup machine
- All audio is now being played (and recorded) onto the local hard drives of each machine and is therefore unaffected by Network performance or failure
- Audio is mirrored across the two machines, each with its own copy of the entire music library so there is a constantly maintained full backup in case of drive or PC failure
- Potentially more than 8 folders can be used in SoundHound though we recommend keeping it at around that level.

## <u>Alternative Network Methods</u>

The following are alternative solutions that can be applied to the Production Computer, though are more limited than the previous solution. They may be more suitable in multi-station or custom configurations where it is not possible or desirable to keep multiple copies of audio libraries.

As alternative methods these suggestions are only suitable in specific circumstances. They are **NOT** the recommended method of Networking Simian for most users and are offered for information only. If your station needs to implement one of these alternative solutions, you should also be consulting a Network Specialist too.

### **Drive Mapping**

If you do not want to Mirror your audio across a Network, or have limited hard-drive space on your Production Computer (a 250Gb drive holds 5,000<sup>+</sup> songs and we do not recommend using more than this number of audio files) you can 'map' a Network Drive to d:\ on the Production computer so that it can see the audio across the Network.

As SoundHound cannot receive notifications across a Network that files have been changed, you must then ensure that the path to the audio database is set to:

#### \\air\c\bsi32\audio.mdb

... and that you **DO NOT** run SoundHound locally.

The Air machine will continue to play audio from its local hard drive, without being affected by network performance as it is not using UNC paths. As the Air database references local d:\audio paths, when the Production computer has this drive mapped to its d:\ letter, it'll also see the audio files (but will be affected by Network Performance and there is no longer a backup of audio files and therefore not 'Hot Standby'.

#### <u>Subst</u>

**SUBST** is a legacy DOS command that can be used to automatically assign one drive letter and path (including a network path) to another.

For example, **SUBST d:** \\**air**\d\ would create a **d:**\ drive on the local machine which had all the information in the Air machine's **d:** \ drive. (The drive must not have existed on the local machine prior to running **SUBST**).

As SoundHound cannot receive notifications across a Network that files have been changed (even when the drive letter is mapped), you must then ensure that the path to the audio database is set to \\air\c\bsi32\audio.mdb) and that you **DO NOT** run SoundHound locally.

The Air machine will continue to play audio from its local hard drive, without being affected by network performance as it is not using UNC paths. As the Air database references local **d:\audio** paths, when the Production computer has this drive mapped to its **d:\** letter, it'll also see the audio files (but will be affected by Network Performance and there is no longer a backup of audio files and therefore no 'Hot Standby').

As each session of Simian can run different applications when it starts (and ends) you can create multiple sessions using different SUBST commands to communicate to multiple stations on the same network; when you close each session you run the /D switch to disconnect the SUBST drive, thus leaving the drive letter free for the next session.

# "Live Update" in Simian

#### <u>Overview:</u>

Simian can allow you to update Program Logs from your Air or Production machine and have the changes appear in both places in "real time". To do this, Simian uses a combination of three options from the General tab under Tools/Program Options. Let's look at each option individually, and then see how they work together:

**Save event play and error info -** This function causes Simian to save the log each time the information in the Status column changes.

Automatically Save Log Changes - This function causes Simian to automatically save the log any time a change is made by the user.

Auto-refresh log when log changed by others - This function causes Simian to sense when the log is saved and refresh the log to show the changes.

How does all of this allow our fearless Simian power users to see each other's changes in real-time? Think about it like this. We have a situation where both the Air and Production studios have the same Program Log open for different reasons such as last-minute spot insertion (something that never happens... right?). The Traffic Manager (sitting in the Production Studio where talent just wrapped up)

opens the Program Log that's currently on-air from across the LAN and replaces a PSA with the new spot. Simian automatically saves the log changes. The air machine automatically senses the change and refreshes the Air studio's log. Boom... Both people see the changes immediately and effortlessly. This pretty well explains the usage of Automatically Save Log Changes and Auto-refresh log when log changed by others. So what does Save event play and error info do for us?

Let's take a look at it. When the air machine successfully plays a file, it puts an "X" in the Status column of the log. When Simian does this it automatically saves the log changes, and the production machine autorefreshes the log when it is changed. In short, the Traffic Manager can see the X's appear on the production machine as each file is played on the air machine.

There's one thing to remember (isn't there always?). To work properly, both studios need to use the same audio file and audio database paths so that the air studio can see the actual audio files that were added in the production studio. Otherwise, the Jock and the Traffic Manager will both end up seeing "E" where "X" should be. You can find instructions on setting this up under the "Networking Simian" section.

# Simian Hardware & Program Options

Simian's hardware setup and program setup options are broken up into two different areas. To open the Simian Hardware Options window, go to the **Tools** menu and choose **Hardware Options** on the main menu bar at the top of Simian's user interface. Conversely, to open the Simian Program Options window, go to the **Tools** menu and choose **Program Options** on the main menu bar. Within each window are organizational tabs containing the various available settings which you can switch between by simply clicking on the desired tab at the top of the window.

Review the options in each tab, and make any changes you wish to the default settings. For example, if you are doing production work, you may want to deselect "HotKeys visible at startup" in the **General tab** of the **Program Options** window.

The configuration options you select are saved when you click "Done".

A full explanation of each option is available in Chapter 6, while a walkthrough of the important settings follows below.

# **Configuring Playback Settings**

Simian is at its heart an audio playback system. Therefore, it is very important to get the playback audio hardware configured correctly for proper and reliable operation.

To access Simian's playback settings all audio playback must be stopped, then you can go to the **Tools** menu at the top of Simian's main user interface and choose **Hardware Options**, then go to the **Playback** tab. The window shown in Figure 3.25 will appear.

The Main Deck Assignments section determines which playback device each main playback deck and the hidden "Async" playback deck will use. The Auxiliary Deck Assignments section determines which playback device is used when auditioning cuts, and the Voice Track Editor Assignments section determines what play devices are used when previewing voice tracks. You will need to

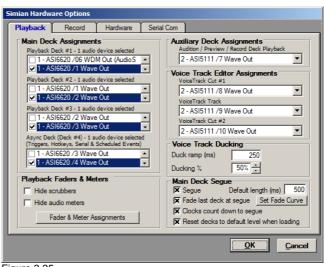


Figure 3.25

select one playback device for each deck in this section. If you are using Simian on Windows XP or Windows 7 32bit (where Simian is using its legacy audio engine), you will need to select a unique Wave

type audio device for each play deck you want to be able to use concurrently. If you are using Windows 7 64 bit or Windows 8 or later (where Simian is using its new audio engine), you will need to select a WDM type audio device, but decks can share a device if you wish.



Keep in mind that the actual output routing of the audio from the internal play devices to the physical audio outputs is determined by your audio card's configuration. For instance, play device 1 could be routed out physical output 3. If you are using AudioScience audio cards, you can route any play device to any physical output using their ASI Control utility.



If using Windows 7 64bit or Windows 8 or later with WDM audio devices, multiple applications can share a play device at the same time by disabling Exclusive Mode on each play device. Keep in mind that if one application overloads the audio device driver it can adversely affect all the applications using that play device, so use non-exclusive mode with caution.

If you are using Windows XP or Windows 7 32bit (e.g.: Simian is using its legacy audio engine), you will need to configure the **Playback Faders & Meters**. If Simian is using its new audio engine while running on Windows 7 64bit or Windows 8 or later, you can skip the next three paragraphs, as it takes care of all these settings for you. In fact, the **Fader & Meter Assignments** button won't even be available in that case.

In the lower left corner of the **Playback** tab in the Program Options window, click on the Fader & Meter Assignments button. The Fader & Meter Assignments window, as shown at right, will appear. The Playback Device dropdown allows you to select each playback device while all the dropdowns below it in the Assign To section represent the settings for that device. The reason these settings must be configured for the legacy audio engine is that the older Windows audio interface that Simian's legacy audio engine accesses does not have any kind of association mechanism that links the meter and volume controls to a specific play device. We must link them here manually so that Simian knows what meter and volume control to use for each particular play device it uses. Make sure to set the fader and meter assignments for all devices used by the main and Async decks, and the Voice Track editor as well.

Fader & Meter Assignments
Playback Device Remember to assign all devices fitted
1 - ASI6620 /1 Wave Out
- Assign To
Mixer
1 - ASI6620 Mixer
Fader Assignment
Line Out 1 / Play 1 / Volume
Meter Assignment
Line Out 1 / Play 1 / Peak Meter
OK Cancel

Figure 3.26



Non-AudioScience audio cards may not offer access to the controls for their playback volume or meters. In that case, Simian won't be able to perform cross-fades, ducking, or display VU meters on the playback decks. If that is the case for your audio card, choose the **None** option from the **Fader Assignment** and/or **Meter Assignment** dropdowns.

You will need to go through each playback device and select the **Mixer** by which that device is accessed. The **Mixer** selection will give Simian access to all the volume controls available on the audio card's driver. Now you can select the particular volume control, which Simian refers to as the **Fader Assignment**, for the play device selected at the top of the window. With AudioScience audio cards, each internal play device can be routed to each physical line out (and even record device in some cases). As Figure 3.26 shows, we are choosing the fader that sends the audio from the Play 1 device (which is the same as the "1 Wave Out" device selected from the **Playback Device** dropdown) to the "Line Out 1" physical output (if for some reason we wanted Play 1's audio to go out Line Out 4 because of the way we wired up our console, we would choose "Line Out 4 / Play 1 / Volume" instead).

Next, we need to select the **Meter Assignment** so that Simian's play decks can display the VU Meter properly. The selection you choose—especially with AudioScience audio cards—is generally very similar

to the fader assignment option you chose in the last step. Notice in Figure 3.26 that the only difference is the text at the end indicating that the control is the "Peak Meter" control rather than the fader assignment's "Volume" control.

The **Voice Track Ducking** section sets how cuts surrounding your voice track are faded down while the voice track is playing. See chapter 6 for further details on setting these settings.

The **Main Deck Segue** section determines how playback will transition between cuts in the program log. With segue enabled, songs will be faded between based on the intro and segue attributes set within the audio cuts. See chapter 6 for further details on setting these settings.

# **Configuring Record Settings**

The **Record** tab contains all the settings for the Voice Track Editor. The fields that will show depend on the version of Windows you are running Simian on. For Windows XP or Windows 7 32bit, Simian will use its legacy audio engine and your record settings will look like those shown in Figure 3.27. For Windows 7 64bit or Windows 8 and later, your record settings will look like Figure 3.28.

If you are using a version of Windows that requires Simian to use the legacy audio engine (as explained above), you will also need to set the **Mixer** and **Meter** settings so that Simian knows where to get the VU Meter information from for that record device (for the same reason as explained in the previous *Configuring Playback Settings* section).



Keep in mind that the actual input routing of the audio from the physical inputs to the internal record devices is determined by your audio card's configuration. For instance, physical input 3 could be routed to the audio card's record device 1. If you are using AudioScience audio cards, you can route any physical input to any record device using their ASI Control utility.

Simian Hardware Op Playback Re	ptions econd Hardware Serial Com
	€ <u>V</u> oice Track Record
Record Device:	1 - ASI6620 /1 Wave In
	PCM-16
Channels:	Stereo 💌
Sample Rate:	44100 Hz
Mixer:	1 - ASI6620 Mixer
Meter:	Record 1 / Line In 1 / Peak Meter
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 3.27

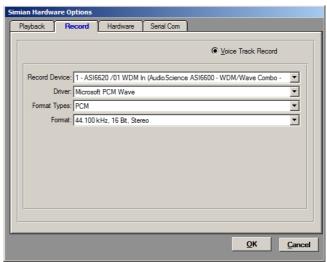


Figure 3.28

# **Configuring Serial Settings**

For Simian to communicate with a peripheral via the serial port, you'll need to configure a number of different options that may be required by your particular peripheral. Start by going to Tools/Hardware Options and selecting the Serial Comm tab.

The information needed to set up serial communications options is available from your peripheral's manufacturer.

1	Simian Hardw	are Options				
I	Playback	Record	Hardware	Serial Com		
I						
I						
I						_
I		Port COM	1 💌	Flow Control	None	<u> </u>
I	Ba	aud Rate 9600	•	Input Terminator	CR/LF	•
I		Parity None	-	Output Terminator	CR/LF	•
I	[	Data Bits 8	•	DTR	Low (disabled)	•
I		Stop Bits 1	•	RTS	Low (disabled)	•
I					,	_
I						
I	These	settings apply to	the SERIAL ar	nd SERIALOPT Macros, as well a	as BSI Trigger an	d
I		Devices.				
I						
I				evices, ensure that Flow Control ols devices is 9600 Baud	is set to "None"	and
I						
					ОК	Cancel

**Port** — Choose your preferred communication port setting. Valid options are COM1 through COM4.

**Baud Rate** — Choose the baud rate. Valid rates range from 300 to 28,800.

**Parity** — Choose the parity setting. This is the method of byte validation. Valid options are Even, Odd, Mark, or Space.

**Data Bits** — Choose the data bit transfer rate. Valid options are 4 through 8.

**Stop Bits** — Choose the stop bit rate. Valid options are 1, 1.5 and 2.

**Flow Control** — Choose the flow control setting. Valid options are Hardware, None, XOn/XOff, as well as Both Hardware and XOn/XOff.

Figure 3.32

Input Terminator — Choose CR (Carriage Return), LF (Line Feed), or CR/LF.

Output Terminator — Choose CR, LF or CR/LF.

**DTR** — This is a non-standard hardware-level option that is sometimes required by an external device. Normally set for Low (disabled).

**RTS** — This is a non-standard hardware-level option that is sometimes required by an external device. Normally set for Low (disabled).



You can turn Serial Communications on when Simian starts up by selecting the "Serial ON at startup" option on the General tab under Tools/Program Options.



You can turn Serial Communications on and off by clicking the serial port item on Simian's status bar at the bottom of the main interface.



To verify Serial Communications functions, you can go to Help/Spyglass and select the Serial Port tab. Here you can send strings and monitor the serial port.

# **Configuring Categories**

Events have a lot of different characteristics. Most of these, such as Name and Description, are selfexplanatory. Categories, on the other hand, are a little different. So, what do Categories do? They tell Simian how to handle an Event. Should the Event be played in a deck or read as a Macro? Simian reads the Category of the Event to find out how to handle that Event. Simian has 11 Categories by default, but you can also make your own. Why would you want to make your own? Let's say that you wanted to have a way to easily see all of the commercials in your Program Log. You could use a file-naming scheme and look down the Name column in the Program Log, but wouldn't it be easier if they had a label, and maybe showed up in a different color? You can easily do these things by creating custom Categories.

Let's take a look at the Categories tab of the Simian Options window. The first thing you'll notice is a list of Categories that are split into columns labeled Code, Type, and Description.

- The Code is a simple description. You can assign any code that you want to any Type. For instance, you can create a code called "Spots" for all of your commercials. The Code is what shows up in the Category column of your Program Log so you'll be able to easily pick out your commercials in the Program Log.
- The Type describes how Simian is going to handle events that are assigned a particular category. If a category of Type "Log" is assigned to an audio event, the Event will error when played. In short, if you want Simian to recognize an event as

FlexTim	e	HTML	St	eaming	Metadata			
General		Events	Pa	ths	Log Import	Categories		
Code Type			scription			<u>•</u>		
PP	Applicati	on Wir	dows or DOS F	rogram				
UDIO	Audio		lio file or BSI Ca					
OMMENT	Commen	t Pro	gram Log Comm	ent				
OG	Log		gram Log					
IACRO	Macro		cro Command					
IEC1	Record1		ord using recor					
IEC2	Record2		cord using recor					
CRIPT	Script	MS	Media Services	script				
`eler esterer	v oolump hu	category, other	by continuity			-		
color calegor	y column by	category, other	s by continuity.					
Rese	et All	1	Edit	Add	l New	Remove		
xclude Categ	ories							
	Audio file or	BSI Cart						
COM - Co		DUTCAIL						
NOTE								
NOTE: Voi	cetrack, Ma	icro, Comment, 1	fext, Video, Scri	pt, Log, App,	Rec1, & Rec2 are a	utomatically excluded		
NOTE: Voi	cetrack, Ma	icro, Comment, 1	<sup>r</sup> ext, Video, Scri	pt, Log, App,	Rec1, & Rec2 are a	utomatically excluded		

Figure 3.27

if it is a macro, instead of trying to play it as an Audio Event, you'll need to make sure that the category that is assigned to that macro has Type of "Macro" and not "Audio".

• The Description is an easy way for you to show a simple description for your category in the Categories tab of the Simian Program Options window.

For instance, if you want to have the Code of "PSA" show up in the Category column of the Program Log for all of your Events that are PSA's, just follow these simple steps; Click the Add New button, enter "PSA" into the Letter Code field, select Audio from the Type Drop-down, and enter "Public Service Announcements" in the Description field.

Edit Category	×
Letter Code	
СОМ	
Туре	
Audio	
Description	
Commercials	
Colors Aa Bb Cc Text Color	Background Color
	OK Cancel

You'll also notice that in the Create New Category dialog box, you can assign a Text Color and a Background Color. This allows you to set up all of your PSA's with a red background and blue writing (or whatever you'd like). This works in conjunction with the drop-down list near the bottom of the Categories tab of the Simian Options window. That drop-down allows you to control how Simian goes about displaying custom category colors in its Program Log. Let's take a look:

Figure 3.28

- Color all columns by continuity Disregards Category colors. It uses the standard Simian scheme of coloring events in groups that will play together.
- Color category column by category, others by continuity Allows you to keep the standard Simian log coloring scheme, but still see Category colors in the Category column of the Program Log.
- **Color all columns by category** Allows you to disregard the standard Simian coloring scheme so that the entire Event is colored according to the Category color.

So, we've created a new Category called PSA. Now when we go into the Event Builder to build our PSA Events, we will see PSA available in the Category drop-down. We'll be able to see "PSA" in the category column of the log, and we can even change the colors of all of our PSA Events.

Now, there is one potential problem with Categories that you need to be aware of. If you create a custom category, assign it a Type, and then assign that category to the wrong kind of Event, the Event will error. For example, if you were to create a category with a Type of "Macro" and then apply that category to an audio file Event, Simian would try to run that Event as a macro. The Event would then fail, turn red in the Program Log, and Simian would move on down the log. In short, a Category's Type needs to match the kind of Event to which you plan to assign that Category.

#### **Exclude Categories**

If you are using the HTML Generator, Stream Encoding data, Metadata, or the IFEXCLUDED macro, you can configure the Exclude Categories so that data from categories of your choosing is ignored. This means that if you don't want to output data from Station IDs or Spots, you could add categories for them, then enable them in the Exclude Categories and their data won't be sent via HTML, Stream, or Metadata.

# Configuring Windows© Media Encoder Services

If you are streaming your audio using the Windows Media Encoder 9, Simian can automatically start up your encoder when Simian starts, and also send artist and title data when each audio cut starts. To enable WMES within Simian, you must first set up a profile in Windows Media Encoder 9 and save the profile to a known directory. In Simian, enable the "Enable WMES Functionality" option in the Program Options|Streaming tab and select your WME profile in the "WME File Name" field.

If you would like Simian to automatically start the Windows Media Encoder with your saved profile, place a check in the "Initialize WMES Encoder on startup" option. To send artist and title metadata, enable the "Default Text Script Command" option.

If you want to change the text that is sent to the Windows Media Encoder, you can modify the text in the field below the "Default Text Script Command" option. All the metatags available in the <u>Configuring</u> <u>Streaming (HTTP call) Output</u> section below also apply here.

# **Configuring Streaming (HTTP call) Output**

Simian can send artist, title, file length (among other fields) data to your internet stream encoder by HTTP calls when a new audio file starts playing from your program log. In addition to allowing you to set up custom HTTP output profiles, there are pre-configured profiles for ShoutCast, IceCast, and SimpleCast.

To configure ShoutCast, IceCast, or SimpleCast, enable the profile by clicking on the checkbox to the left of the corresponding profile. Enter the IP address or URL to your encoder, then a colon, and finally the port number your encoder is monitoring into the URL/Port field (see Figure 3.29 for an example). You may need to consult your encoder's settings, your stream service provider, IT person, or the encoder's manual for the URL and port number info.

General	Events	Paths	ľ	Log Import	Categories
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	r	Metadata	7
Windows Med	ia Encoder Services	Default Text	t Script	Command	
🔲 Initialize WM	ES Encoder on startup	Currently Playin	g: %arl	iist% - %title%	
WME File Name			luded	Categories with D	efault Fields
Stream Encodi	ing Metadata				
	URL / Port		*	Usemame	Password
ShoutCAST	http://127.0.0.1:8888		7		password
IceCAST	http://127.0.0.1:8889			usemame	password
SAM Cast	http://EncoderIP:EncoderP	ort			
Live365	http://EncoderIP:EncoderP	ort			
Custom 1	http://EncoderIP:EncoderP	ort	Π		1
Custom 2	http://EncoderIP:EncoderP	ort	- Γ		Í
Custom 3	http://EncoderIP:EncoderP	ort	Ξ.	[	- í
	,	•	Replace	Excluded Categorie	s with Default Fields
Encode Stre	am Encoding Metadata (use l	JRL entities)			
efault Artist / Adv	vertiser Default	Title / Description		Default URL	
BSI	Today's	Best Hits		www.kbsi.com	

To have invalid URL characters encoded as their "escape character" counterpart, enable the **Encode Stream Encoding Metadata (use URL entities)** option. For example, spaces will be replaced by "%20"

when this option is enabled.

To configure other services - such as Live365, or others - that do not have a preconfigured HTTP output profile, there are two steps:

- 1. Enter the IP address/URL and port number required to access your stream encoder into one of the three Custom profiles' URL/Port field.
- 2. Modify the corresponding entry in the "Encoder Data.ini" file contained in C:\BSI32\ for the remainder of the URL required by your stream encoder.

To create your custom URL string, Meta Variables can be used to represent the data fields from your audio tracks. Meta Variables are replaced at run-time with the actual data from the audio track that is playing. Below is a list of the available Meta Variables.

- %ARTIST%
- %TITLE%
- Title Description field %ALBUM% Album field
- %CATEGORY% Category field \*(see note regarding SimpleCast)

Artist/Advertiser field

- %LENGTHMILS% Audio file duration in milliseconds Audio file duration in seconds
- %LENGTHSECONDS%
- %LENGTH% Audio file duration in mm:ss

URL field

Year field

Publisher field

Comments field Station ID field

- %FILENAME%
- Physical filename of audio file Password entered in the corresponding HTTP output profile • %PASSWORD%
  - %USERNAME% Username entered in the corresponding HTTP output profile
- %URL%
- %PUBLISHER%
- %COMPOSER%
  - Composer field Genre field
- %GENRE% %YEAR%
- %COMMENTS%
- %STATIONID% • %COPY%
  - Copy field Copyright field
- %COPYRIGHT%
- %DESC% Description field
- %PROGRAMLOG% Program Log file name
- %ALBUMARTFILENAME% File name of currently displayed station logo or album art

#### Example:

http://192.168.1.90:8888 along with the username and/or password (if required by your stream encoder) would be entered in the Custom 1 field on the Streaming tab of Simian's Program Options.

/?user=%username%&pass=%password%&artist=%artist%&title=%title%&image=%URL% would be entered after the "Custom1=" line in the EncoderData.ini file.

\*SimpleCast uses single letter categories of "S", "A", "P", "J", and "I" to represent Song, Advertisement, ID, Commercial, etc. For the SimpleCast profile only, Simian will automatically convert the following common full word categories to the corresponding single letter categories before outputting the HTTP data:

Category Name as entered in Simian	Character replacement before sending to SimpleCast
"Audio"	S
"Ad", "Advertisement", "Comm", "Commercial"	А
"ID", "Station ID"	I
"Promo", "PSA"	Р
"Jingle"	J

This is done so that you can leave categories in Simian as the easier to work with whole word categories while retaining SimpleCast's category functionality. Note that only the specifically listed categories above are automatically translated. All other categories are passed through as given.

# Configuring Metadata (PAD, UDP/TCP) Output

Should you have the need to output artist, title, category, etc. data to an RDS, Stream Encoder, or other device via UDP or TCP, Simian offers Metadata output functionality (commonly referred to as PAD data). Before using this function, you must create a template file. The Metadata function utilizes a user-created template to structure the output data. The Metadata output uses the same field tags as the HTML generator, so all the same fields are available.

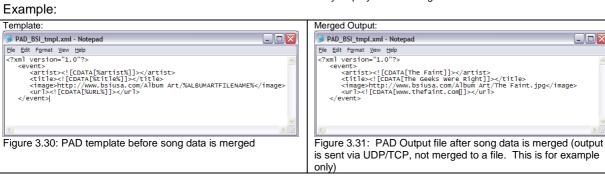
There are also two built-in templates to work with Orban Optimod and Omnia AXE encoders. Simply enable either of these options and set your IP address and Port number (which need to match your configuration in your Optimod or AXE device's setup).

### Creating a Metadata Template

To create a Metadata template, you will need an ASCII text editor (such as Notepad, which is included with your Windows operating system). Use the Meta variables from the table below to build your your PAD output file (see Figure 3.30 for an example, %ARTIST%, %TITLE%, and %URL% are metavariables used).

%ARTIST%	Artist/Advertiser field
%TITLE%	Title Description field
%ALBUM%	Album field
<ul> <li>%CATEGORY%</li> </ul>	Category field *(see note regarding SimpleCast)
<ul> <li>%LENGTHMILS%</li> </ul>	Audio file duration in milliseconds
<ul> <li>%LENGTHSECONDS%</li> </ul>	Audio file duration in seconds
<ul> <li>%LENGTH%</li> </ul>	Audio file duration in mm:ss
<ul> <li>%FILENAME%</li> </ul>	Physical filename of audio file
<ul> <li>%PASSWORD%</li> </ul>	Password entered in the corresponding HTTP output profile
<ul> <li>%USERNAME%</li> </ul>	Username entered in the corresponding HTTP output profile
• %URL%	URL field
<ul> <li>%PUBLISHER%</li> </ul>	Publisher field
<ul> <li>%COMPOSER%</li> </ul>	Composer field
%GENRE%	Genre field
%YEAR%	Year field
<ul> <li>%COMMENTS%</li> </ul>	Comments field
<ul> <li>%STATIONID%</li> </ul>	Station ID field
• %COPY%	Copy field
<ul> <li>%COPYRIGHT%</li> </ul>	Copyright field
%DESC%	Description field
<ul> <li>%PROGRAMLOG%</li> </ul>	Program Log file name
<ul> <li>%ALBUMARTFILENAME%</li> </ul>	File name of currently displayed station logo or album art

\_ 🗆 🛛



### Configuring Metadata Settings

After you have created your template file as outlined above, you will need to configure Simian's Metadata options to utilize your file and let Simian know where and how it is to send your data.

Template File Name - click on the "..." Browse Button to browse to, and select your PAD data template file (these usually have an .xml extension). There are also two built-in templates for use with Orban Optimod and Omnia AXE available.

IP Address - Enter the IP address or URL to your encoder (or other device) that you want to send your PAD data to.

Port - Enter the port your encoder (or other device) is monitoring for PAD data.

UDP / TCP selection - Select the communication type, either UDP or TCP. Note that TCP can cause delay/timeout issues if the address and port specified are not accessable.

	r e i	Y	Y	Y all i
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata	_
Metadata 1				
Template File Name	•	IP Address	Port	UDP
C:\BSI32\AIL_Data	Template xml	. 127.0.0.1	8001	C TCP
Replace Exclud	led Categories with Defa	uit Fields		
Metadata 2				
Template File Name		IP Address	Port	C UDP
		. 127.0.0.1		C TCP
Replace Exclus	led Categories with Defa	uit Fields		
Virban Metad	ata			
Template File Name		IP Address	Port	
C:\BSI32\orban_te	mplate xml	127.0.0.1	8000	C UDP
Replace Exclud	led Categories with Defa	ult Fields		
Comnia Metad				
Template File Name		IP Address	Port	
C:\BSI32\omnia_te	mplate.bd	127.0.0.1		C UDP
E Replace Exclusion	led Categories with Defa	sult Fields		
fault Artist / Advertis	ser Default	Title / Description	Default URL	
				OK Can

Figure 3.32

Use Exclude Categories - If you would like to exclude data from categories of your choosing, enable this option after configuring the Exclude Categories on the Categories tab.

# **Configuring Mixers**

Simian Lite has 1 on-screen mixer. To see it, click the Mixers button near the bottom-right of the main Simian interface. You can assign up to four individual audio devices to the mixer (most consumer grade cards have one audio device, while professional cards often have many). You can then use the mixer slider on the Mixers Panel to directly control those devices. To assign an audio device to a mixer, just click the button under the slider. You'll see the dialog box to the right:

Now, let's look at these options individually:

Friendly Name - You can call the mixer anything that you want up to 5 characters. Whatever you type in this text box will display on the button under the mixer in the Mixers Panel.

Mixers - Let's say that you have an AudioScience 4334 card and a standard SoundBlaster card installed in your computer. This option would allow you to select the individual card that you want to control with this mixer.

Lines - Your sound card will have a number of different lines (volume controls) available to control different devices, inputs, or outputs. You can select any of the lines here. Generally, only input

lines are assigned to Simian's mixers, as the play device mixers are automatically assigned by Simian. You can find a great deal of information on mixer setup on our website. Just check out www.bsiusa.com/support.

Faders - Audio devices often have more than one fader. This drop-down allows you to select which of the faders that you want to control on an individual device.

Selected Controls - Once you have selected your fader, just click the "+" button next to one of the Selected Controls lines to add your configuration to the list. You can control up to four faders with each mixer by adding them to the list. This is handy for multiple-device audio cards.

AutoMute controls during audio file playback. - If you want to automatically mute this mixer whenever the playback devices become active, you can select this option. This is handy for people who use passthrough to control a satellite feed.

Miner I Calua	
Mixer 1 Setup	
Friendly Name:	Line In 1 5 chars
Mixers:	
1 - ASI5111 Mixer	<b>•</b>
Lines:	
Line Out 1 / Line In	i1 💌
Faders:	
Line Out 1 / Line In	n 1 / Volume 💌
Selected	
1 - ASI5111 Mixer Line Out 1 / Line In	1/Vol
	+ -
	+ -
AutoMute Mix Simian audio	xer Controls during file playback.
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 3.33

# Configuring Spyglass

The SpyGlass dialog box can be found under Help/SpyGlass Diagnostics. It is a great tool for troubleshooting and testing. Let's look at the available options:

### <u>Status Tab</u>

The Status tab shows file use and performance information. This information is usually used by our Tech Support Team to gather certain information that is not available elsewhere. You'll notice two buttons toward the bottom.

The Expanded Simian Information button will open your text editor and create a SpyGlass File. These files help our Tech Support people help you. They may ask for them if you should ever need to call. The button simply opens your text editor and fills it with information that you can save and send to our Tech Support Team.

The Windows System Information button opens the Windows System Information application where you can save a snapshot of your system configuration. Our Tech Support people may also request this file if you should ever need to call them.

### <u>Times/Debug Tab</u>

The **Times** field displays the current status of the Timed Events in your Program Log and how Simian's audio engine is working with them, if they have been played or not, etc. The Debug field displays any status messages (innocuous or not) being generated by Simian's audio engine.

### <u>Playback Decks Tab</u>

Shows the current status of all of the interactions between Simian and your audio card for each of the three playback decks.

### Expert Tab

The Expert tab provides information on system variables and a few options. The Audio Interface settings are second-level options designed to be implemented with the assistance of BSI Technical Support, or people with the word "Engineer" in their job title.

### <u>Serial Port Tab</u>

Here you can see the serial port status, as well as what's coming in through the Serial Port. You can also send messages directly out to the Serial Port. This tab is great for setting up serial devices such as the Broadcast Tools SS8.2 audio switcher.

# **Configuring Security Options**

The first time that you select Security (under the Window menu on the main Simian menu bar), it will ask you for a password. Make sure that you hold on to the password, as there's no way to retrieve it.

The first thing that you'll notice across the top of the Simian Security window is the User Name drop-down list, and three buttons. These controls allow you to create different users and give each of them different security settings. The settings on all four tabs change for each user that you define. Let's look at each of these individually...

User Name - This drop-down list holds a list of all of the

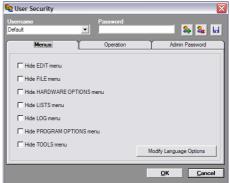


Figure 3.34

users that you've defined.

Add New User – This button allows you to define new users and add them to the User Name list.

Delete This User – Lets you delete the selected User Name from the drop-down list.

Save User's Settings – If you make changes on the four tabs, click this button to apply them to the selected user.

### Menus Tab

Here you can hide any of the menus on the main Simian menu bar.

Modify Language Options - To access Simian's Language Editor, click on this button. You will then be able to modify any text in Simian to your own custom language or wording.

## **Operation Tab**

Enables you to set limits on several of the functions of Simian and keep users from shutting Simian down, and/or from running multiple instances of Simian.

Allow only one instance of Simian - If Simian is already open, another instance can not be opened.

Prevent Simian Shutdown - Simian can not be closed from the File menu or the Windows "X" button in the upper right corner of Simian.

Disable EXITSIMIAN macro - Simian will ignore the EXITSIMIAN macro so Simian can't exit via macro.

Track program log editing - This option causes Simian to create a log file (Leyymmdd.txt) in the Logs folder (by default c:\bsi32\logs). This file will give the time and nature of all Program Log edits.

Prevent program log editing - Prevents users from editing the Program Log.

Verify program log date for time events – Prevents Time Events from playing if the Program Log goes out of date.

Prevent replay of events – This option prevents Simian from playing any Events with information in the Status column.

Lock the main window's status bar buttons - Locks the Time Events, Serial port, Event Log, but not the Audio List buttons on the status bar.

### Admin Password Tab

Go here to change the password to enter the Simian Security window.

# **Configuring the VoiceTrack Editor**

Voice Tracking is pretty intensive work for your computer. We highly advise doing your Voice Tracking on your production machine.

Voice Tracking requires four separate audio devices, three devices for playback and one record device. This is where your professional grade production audio card really shines.

Before you can use the VoiceTrack Editor, you must set up the VoiceTrack audio devices in the Tools/Hardware Options/Playback screen.

The Voice Track Editor Assignments area allows you to select which audio devices you'd like to use to play back VoiceTrack Cut #1, VoiceTrack Track, and VoiceTrack Cut #2. These three settings correspond to the three main rows in the VoiceTrack Editor Panel.

To configure the record device for the VoiceTrack Track, you'll want to go to Tools/Hardware Options/Record and then designate the record device that you'd like to use.

Finally, if you want Simian to be able to play back your VoiceTracks, you'll need to make sure that you're recording to a folder that SoundHound is indexing. You designate this setting under Tools/Program Options/Paths.

Just select VoiceTrack default record from the Other Paths drop-down list and click the Set button to designate the folder. You'll notice a list of the folders that are currently indexed by SoundHound at the top of the Paths tab.

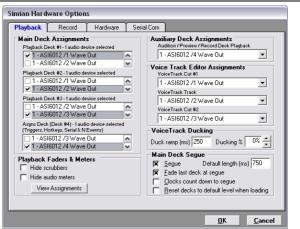


Figure 3.35

Simian Hardware Options							
Playback Record Ha	ardware Serial Com						
	● <u>V</u> oice Track Record						
Record Device:	1 - ASI6012 /1 Wave In						
	PCM-16						
Channels:							
Sample Rate:	44100 Hz						
Mixer:	: 1 - ASI6012 Mixer						
Meter	Record 1 / Peak Meter						
	<u> </u>	1					



Simian Program O	ptions							
FlexTime	Remote	HTML	Streaming	Metadata				
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories				
Audio file paths in current audio database (assigned within SoundHound)								
Windows Path		Friendly Nar	ne	<b>▲</b>				
d:\audio2\carts		No friendly r	name available					
d:\audio2\spots		No friendly r	name available					
d:\audio2\oldies		No friendly r	name available					
d:\audio2\records			name available					
d:\audio2\voicetrac	:ks	No friendly r	name available					
Use friendly names when displaying paths Other Paths								
VoiceTrack default	record (select path a	bove)	•					
d \audio2\voicetracks Set								
			<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel				

Figure 3.37

# Configuring Crash Recovery

Crash Recovery is a feature of Simian that will help you get back on the air quickly and automatically after a power outage. It's no replacement for an un-interruptible power supply (UPS), but for the station on a budget, it will get Simian running again as soon as the power comes back on. It'll even take you back to the same spot in a long file that was playing when the lights went out.

To set up Crash Recovery:

- 1. Go to Tools/Program Options and select the General tab.
- 2. Put a check mark in Use Crash Recovery.
- 3. Close the Simian Options Window, then close Simian.
- 4. Find the simian.exe file and put a shortcut to it in your Windows Startup folder.
- 5. Configure Windows to bypass any login screens at startup.

That's all there is to it. Now you'll be able to automatically return to the place where you left off whenever the power company fails you.

# **Configuring AutoReplace**

AutoReplace will help you keep your Program Log "on time" by replacing any failed Audio Events with another Audio Event of similar length. Events can fail for a number of reasons such as missing audio files, or incorrect spelling of audio file names in a particular Event. AutoReplace can also replace out of date files for you, so that you'll never have to worry about airing that big Christmas Eve sale spot on the 26<sup>th</sup>. To configure AutoReplace, just follow these steps:

- 1. Go to Tools/Program Options and select the General tab.
- 2. Select Engage AutoReplacement and click the Settings button.
- 3. At the top of the AutoReplacement dialog box are two options. **Replace Missing Items** and **Replace Out-Of-Date Items**. If you'd like to replace missing items such as missing audio files, select the first option. If you'd like to replace out of date Events, the second option is for you.
- 4. The bottom section of the AutoReplacement window allows you to select four audio files and four time ranges. Simply set your time ranges and drag Events in from the Event Builder. Feel free to use Carts as AutoReplace replacement Events.
- 5. Click Done and you're all set!

# **Chapter 4 Operation**

# Learning the Simian Interface

		c <u>T</u> ools	<u>B</u> SI <u>Window</u> Help					_(8)_
Q: Dur 0	40 imian Ve Song D	Data to	Your RDS or Stream	0		SERT SPOT BRE	AK HERE (Normally a ma	Image: Control of the second
	11		C.C.C.C.			00 🚖		
	: welcon		24-hour Demo Log Air	Date: Unspecified	Fis Nette	Duration	Category	Decision
4	Х	+	00:00:06	10:39:22	VTHOOKS	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
5	X	+	00:00:22	10:39:28			MACRO	PLAYHOOKS 3,1,15
6	Х	+	00:00:42	10:39:57	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right
7	Х	+	00:03:42	10:40:15	VTTIME	00:08	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Time & Temp with SAYTIME /TEMP Macro!
8	X	+	00:03:51	10:40:23	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazilian Girls - Kitten
9	Х	+	00:06:51	10:40:43	VTVTRACK	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian's Voicetrack Editor Saves Time!
10	Х	+	00:06:58	10:40:48	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sucker (Give Up The Funk)
11	Х	+	00:09:58	10:41:09	VTDYNAMIC	00:10	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Simian Can Automatically Update Your Webpage
[3]		+	00:10:08		S0004	00:18	AUDIO	Johnny Cash - I've Been Everywhere
[1]		+	00:13:08		VTRBDS	00:09	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Send Song Data to Your RDS or Stream Encoder!
[2]		+	00:13:18				COMMENT	INSERT SPOT BREAK HERE (Normally a manual cue marker)
NTL		+	00:24:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
16		+	00:27:00		Songs	00:20	AUDIO	Randomized Songs
17		+	00:30:00		Welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Congratulations, You've Successfully In
18		+	00:33:00		Jingles	00:01	AUDIO	Randomized Jingles
19		+	00:36:00		VTHOOKS	00:06	VTRACK	Simian Voicetrack - Automatic Music Teaser With The PLAYHOOKS Macro!
1	-	an an		Copy		Pasto	22	Move Up 📴 Move Down
				Brazilian Girls		Guest		Grief Viewsth: 00:05.28
			-			udat	Lin	17.2 Interpol - Success
Load	•	. (	) 🖬 💁 📼	X Guest	TimeScope: 01:00	-		Bapaced 00.07.26
ON	_		Time Events are ON		OFF	Serial Port is	OFF	ON Event Log is ON Audio Lut is HIDDEN

Figure 4.1

When Simian opens, you can see the main window – if it doesn't look quite like the example above, click the 'Audio List is Visible' option on the bottom right of your screen.

The Simian interface has a lot of the familiar Windows® features such as a Title Bar and menus across the top.

The middle area, however, has "BSI-specific" features. This chapter covers all the elements but will focus on the BSI-specific items; the three Main Playback Decks, the Program Log, and the Tool Panels.

We recommend taking the time to familiarize yourself with the interface. Learn where the basic configuration options are (in the Tools menu and the Window/Security menu). Learn how to open Sets (Memorized Events Sets, HotKey Sets), and how to drag events into them from the Event Builder. You'll also want to check out the shortcut keys (Ctrl+B for Event Builder for example) and right-click menus to move quickly around the program.

#### <u>Menus</u>

Menu selections can be made by clicking on the menu title or by pressing the first letter of the menu name along with the ALT key on the PC keyboard. To open the <u>F</u>ile menu, press ALT+F. The sub-menu items can then be activated by clicking on their names or by pressing the letter that is underlined in the sub-menu name.

### <u>Time & Date</u>

Monday, 22 February, 2010 Figure 4.2

The first thing below the menus at the top of the Simian main window are the time and date indicators. You can click on them to change their format.

Clicking the time toggles between 12-hour to 24-hour time. Clicking the date indicator will toggle from an extended "January 1, 2000" type display to a shorter "1/1/00" display. You can further modify the way the Time and Date are displayed in the "Regional Settings" icon of the Windows Control Panel. Simian uses the Windows settings as the template for the time and date displays. Just right-click the time or date to bring up these settings.

### <u>Playback Decks</u>



Figure 4.3

Simian has three playback decks toward the top of the program. Events are cycled through the decks from left to right as Simian sequences through the Program Log. All Events in the Program log except for Non-Sequential Events cycle through the Playback Decks. Each deck is made up of a few different parts. Let's look at them individually:

**Clocks** – The three clocks, Intro, Count Up, and Count Down show you, respectively, the time left before the Intro Tone in the Audio Event, the count up from the beginning of the Audio Event, and the count down to the end of the Audio Event. You can configure the decks to count down to the segue tone in the Audio Event by selecting the Clocks count down to segue option under Tools/Hardware Options/Playback.

**VU Meters** – The VU meters are standard meters telling you the audio levels for the device assigned to that particular deck. You can hide the VU Meters by selecting Hide audio meters under Tools/Hardware Options/Playback.

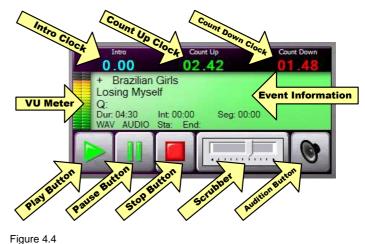


Figure 4.4

Play – The play button on a deck will start playback of that specific deck.

Pause – Pressing this button pauses playback for that deck.

**Stop/Eject** – When it looks like a stop button, it stops what's playing in the deck. When it looks like an eject button, it ejects the Event that's currently loaded and loads the next available Event (NTL) in the Program Log.

**Scrubber** – You can scrub through your Audio Events here. You'll also notice a little white coloring toward the beginning and the end of the blue area under the slider control. The white is the area before the Intro Tone and after the Secondary Tone. Scrubbers are hidden by default. You can turn them on under Tools/Program Options/Playback.

**Audition** – This button allows you to play Audio Events in the deck through your audition speakers. If you click it, it turns red. This tells you that you're using the audition speakers. If you click it again, it turns green and whatever's playing goes out over the air.

**Event Information** – This area shows you all of the pertinent information about the Event that's loaded into the deck. The information changes based on the type of Event. Macro Events will show different info than Audio Events, etc.

### Program Log

Simian's Program Log is its own version of the standard radio industry program log. Simian simply sequences down the log and plays Events. It may stop, start, or jump forward based on information in the Cue column. You'll find much more useful information on Program Logs a little later in this chapter.

The Audio List holds a list of the files that are

which is covered completely in Chapter 4. The

Audio List can be hidden using the right-hand

currently available in your Audio Database. This database is created by SoundHound,

#### Air Date: Un De 15:46:30 03:43 232 07-vnv nation-defiant X 16:28:47 AUDIO **VNV Nation - Defiant** 233 15:50:12 04:30 02 - Brazilian Girls - Losing I Brazilian Girls - Losing Myse X 16:29:35 AUDIO + 234 15:54:42 03:31 05-Depeche Mode-Little So X 16:34:05 AUDIO Depeche Mode - Little Soul + [2] 15:58:12 02:45 09-kenna-face the gun-o X 16:37:35 AUDIO Kenna Cut Copy Figure 4.5 Audio List: 149 File radio REC001 - Test Recording RestartSimian rosh limberg pt. 1 rosh limberg1 rxnoise S0001 - The Faint - The Geeks Were Right S0002 - Brazilian Girls - Kitten S0003 - Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sucker (Give S0004 - Johnny Cash - I've Been Everywhere S2000 - Mariah Carey - Prisoner saturday - Alex - Saturday Audio File Filter A. Order Find

Figure 4.6

### <u>Tool Panels</u>

Audio List

button on the Status bar.

As we move down, we come to the Tool Panels area. Here you will see one of four Panels. You select your panels using the five buttons at the bottom-left of the main Simian window (see the **Bottom Buttons** section on the next page). Let's look at each one individually:

### HotKeys Panel

F1 - alright	F3 - back	F5 - bart-aycaramba	F7-blip2	F9 - Car Hom Honk	F11-cow_moo_1	F13 - discuss	F15 - fanfr
F2 - I Like Your Attitude	F4 - Dog Bark	F6 - beepbeep	F8 - bugs	F10 - Small Group Clapping	F12 - cricket_1	F14 - drain	F16 - homer-doh

HotKeys are a simple interface to push a button and play a sound. We'll go over their usage a little later in this section.

#### VoiceTrack Panel

Basement Jaxx - Gimme Somethin True (feat. Jose James)						Cut #1				
	-							Voice Tra	tk	VT Length: 00:00.00
									01 Pho	Phoenix - Entertainment.mp3
					-					Eapsed: 00:00.00
oad			•	C	-	×	Alex	<u>-</u>	00:30	Edend Record Keys Track Mixers

Figure 4.9

The VoiceTrack Panel holds the VoiceTrack Editor. Here you can easily create great-sounding Voice Tracks with a simple-to-use interface. For all of the details, check out the Using The VoiceTrack Editor section a little later in this chapter.

#### **Mixer Panel**

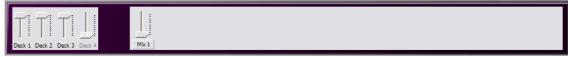


Figure 4.10

The Mixer Panel has two parts. On the left are sliders for Simian's four playback decks. On the right is a configurable mixer. Check out the Using the Mixer section of this chapter and the Configuring the Mixer section of Chapter 3 for more information.

### Bottom Buttons

Γ	AUTO	250ms Segue		D Edend Log	Hot Keys	Voice Track	rti Mixers	

#### Figure 4.11

Simian has a row of buttons at the bottom of its main window. These buttons allow you to select the active Tool Panel (or hide the Tool Panel with the **Extend Log** button), play and stop all playback decks, and change the Automation Mode. The Automation Mode button changes color. Green for Full automation (displayed as 'Auto', as shown), yellow for Live Assist, and red for Automation Off (displayed as 'Off').

#### <u>Status Bar</u>

ON	Time Events are ON	ON	Serial port is ON - NONE	ON	Event Log is ON	Audio List is HIDDEN	
	4.12						

At the very bottom of the main Simian window is the Status Bar. The Status Bar gives you information on the current state of Time Events and the Event Log. You can also hide and view the audio list. This allows you to see the Program Log more easily during times when the Audio List is not needed. There is a security setting to disable all of these buttons except the Audio List button, so if these buttons stop working, ask your system administrator.

# Using Program Logs

Simian's Program Log is its own version of the standard radio industry program log. Simian simply sequences down the log and plays Events. It may stop, start, or jump forward based on the data in the Cue column.

Different kinds of Events cause Simian to do different things. An Audio Event may play a song, while a DECKFADE Macro Event could change the volume of one of the three main play decks. Basically, anything that takes up a line in a Program Log is an Event.

Events have Cues, which cause Simian to play differently. For instance, if Simian sequences down to an Event that has an AutoStart Cue (+ in the Cue column), it will automatically play that Event. On the other hand, if Simian sequences down to an Event that has a Manual Cue (Cue column empty), it will stop and wait for some other reason to start. Those other reasons could be a Start Next Macro Event that's played based on a HotKey or from a press of the spacebar.

Let's page over and take a look at the different parts of the Program Log:

At the top, you'll see the name of the Program Log and the Air Date. To the right is Runtime & Position Info. You can turn Runtime & Position Info on and off under the Log menu. You can also set an Air Date for the log by clicking on the Program Log name or the Air Date. Lastly, you can turn the Runtime & Position Info off by deselecting its option under the Log menu.

Below the Runtime & Position info, you'll see the Column Titles. These simply point out the different bits of information in the individual Events. You can show and hide them by rightclicking the Program Log and selecting Show Column Titles.

Oue		Scheduled	Duration	File Name
	Status	Actual	Category	Description
+	232	15:46:30	03:43	07-vnv nation-defiant
	X	16:28:47	AUDIO	VNV Nation - Defiant
+	233	15:50:12	04:30	02 - Brazilian Girls - Losing N
	X	16:29:35	AUDIO	Brazilian Girls - Losing Myse
+	234	15:54:42	03:31	05-Depeche Mode-Little So
	Х	16:34:05	AUDIO	Depeche Mode - Little Soul
- (		<i>0.</i> 4		
+	[2]	15:58:12	02:45	09-kenna-face the gun-g
	X	16:37:35	AUDIO	Kenna
10	-1			S Move Move Event Ma
R	Cut	Copy	Paste	Up Down Builden Ne

Figure 4.13

The buttons across the bottom are pretty self-explanatory, but let's go through them:

**Cut** – Cuts the selected Event out of the Program Log and places its data onto the Windows Clipboard for later use.

Copy - Places a copy of the selected Event on the Windows Clipboard for later use.

**Paste** – Pastes an Event from the Windows Clipboard into the Program Log below the selected Event. This will only work if an Event has been Cut or Copied.

 $\ensuremath{\text{Move Up}}$  – Moves the selected Event up in the Program Log.

Move Down – Moves the selected Event down in the Program log.

**Event Builder** – Displays the Event Builder interface.

Make Next – Loads the selected Event into the next available Play Deck.

You can also right-click the Program Log and get this menu:

• •	
Edit Info	Edit Info – Opens the BSI Info Editor for the selected Event.
Edit Audio Edit Cue / Scheduled Time Edit Filename	<b>Edit Audio</b> – Opens the selected Audio Event's audio file in the selected audio editor. You define your audio editor under Tools/Program Options/Paths.
Undo	Edit Cue / Scheduled Time – Opens a window that allows you to modify the scheduled time and cue type of the currently selected item in the program log.
Cut Copy	Edit Filename – Opens a window that allows you to modify the file name of the currently selected item in the program log
Paste Quick Insert	Undo – Reverses your last action
Make Next	<b>Cut, Copy, Paste</b> – These work just like their corresponding buttons at the bottom of the Program Log.
Toggle AutoStart Clear Status Set Runtime Start	<b>Quick Insert</b> – Allows you to quickly type in the file name for an audio file. It will be automatically assigned to an Audio Event and inserted into the Program Log below the selected Event.
Event Builden	Make Next – Cues up the selected Event to play next.
Event Builder     Show Column Titles	<b>Toggle AutoStart</b> – Will toggle the selected Event's Cue information between AutoStart and Manual.
Change Font	<b>Clear Status</b> – Clears the information in the Status column for the selected Event.
Change Row Height jure 4.14	<b>Set Runtime Start</b> – Starts the Runtime & Position info at the time it is clicked.

Set Runtime Start – Starts the Runtime & Position info at the time it is clicked.

Event Builder – Works just like its corresponding button at the bottom of the Program Log.

**Show Column Titles** – Shows or hides the column headers in the Program Log.

Change Font – Allows you to change the font displayed in the Program Log and the Audio List.

**Change Row Height** – Allows you to change the height of each row in the program log.

# **Creating Program Logs**

There are several ways to create Program Logs. If you are not using a traffic or music scheduling system, you will probably create your Program Logs from scratch using the Event Builder. If you are using traffic and/or music scheduling software, you will be importing "raw" logs from those systems and then editing them in Simian.

The Event Builder is the tool that you will use to manually build and edit all your Program Logs (and any other lists, such as HotKey Sets) in Simian. The basic strategy for building your lists is to simply open Event Builder, configure the Events with the options provided, set the Event Variables, then drag and drop Events from the Event Builder "Drag From Here" spot into the place in the Program Log where you want them to go. Once you have all your Events in your Program Log, you can drag them around or cut and paste them using familiar Windows Cut, Copy and Paste commands.

To chain one Program Log to the next, you can add a "Log" event to the bottom of your log that calls the next Program Log. When Simian sequences down the Program Log to a Log Event it will load that Program Log and start it according to the cue of the first Event in the new Program Log.

### <u>Manually Creating a New Program Log</u>

To start a new log from scratch:

- 1. Select File/New Program Log.
- 2. Select **Tools/Event Builder**.
- 3. Select an Audio Event from the list on the Audio tab of the Event Builder.
- 4. Set its Event Variables. These are the Cue, Category, and Scheduled Time. In this situation the Cue will be AutoStart, The Category will be Audio and the Scheduled Time will be 00:00:00, as we are not configuring this Event to be a Timed Event.
- 5. Drag from the **Drag From Here** spot into the Program Log.
- 6. Repeat steps 3-5, using different types of Events until you have a working Program Log.

Audio Events are just one type of Event, and we used them here as an example because they are easy to configure. Once your Events are listed in the Program Log, you can cut and paste them from one line to another or use your mouse to drag and drop them into different places.

### Manually Editing Program Logs

There are several different ways to manually edit a Program Log in Simian. You can insert Events, modify Events, move Events, and delete Events. You can even change an Event's Cue by pushing a single button.

To change the Cue of a highlighted Event, press the appropriate Cue symbol key on the number pad or keyboard. For example, you can change many events to AutoStart at once by highlighting them and tapping the "+" key.

You can cut, copy, paste, or delete Events by using the right-click menu, the buttons at the bottom of the Program Log, or by using the standard Windows Hot Keys:

To cut events press Ctrl + X

To copy events press Ctrl + C

To paste events press Ctrl + V

To delete events press the Delete key

You can cut, copy or delete multiple events by holding the SHIFT or CTRL keys to select many Events at once. Click on the first Event you want to select, then press and hold the SHIFT key. Click on the last Event you want. The entire range in between will be highlighted. Or click on the first event you want, hold the CTRL key, and select Events out of sequence. Now you can cut or copy the whole range. You can also paste the entire range into the current Program Log, Memorized Events window, or any other list item.



You can use the "quick insert" function to insert an Audio Event in your Program Log if you know the filename. Press Ctrl-Q or right-click on the program log where you want to insert the Event and choose "Quick Insert" from the pop-up menu.

#### **Saving Changes to Program Logs**

To save any changes you've made to a program log, select File/Save. To give it a new name, select File/Save As, type a new name, and click OK.

To change the description or other properties of a Program Log, click on the Properties button in the Save As dialog box, make the desired changes, and click OK.

#### **Calculating Run Times**

Simian will calculate the run time for a selected group of Events. To do this, go to the **Log** menu and choose **Display Runtime & Position Info**. The information will appear on the right at the top of the Program Log. For Example, if you highlight Events five through nine, (5 to 9) will appear and the calculated run time will appear next to it. To the right of this figure is the number of the currently highlighted Event and the total number of Events in the log.

### Verifying Program Logs

Program Log Verification	
Program Log Statistics	
Program Log Name = C:\BS132\Logs\ Description: None Program Log Events = 218 Air Date: Current Line = 127	2.0 Log.bsi
Log Verification Options	
🕱 Mark errors in Program Log	🔀 Check Start and End Dates
Create Error List	As of
Verify length of audio files	Today
Results	_
	Verify Log
Automatically check logs when loaded	n Done

You can check a Program Log at any time for errors using the Program Log Verification routine. This will help you identify any Event whose associated file might be missing (wave files, text files, Program Logs, and carts). Select Log/Verify Program Log from the menu bar. This will give you Program Log statistics, verification options and a window to view the error log results. These are each described below:

#### **Program Log Statistics**

Extended information about the current program log is available in the top of the Program Log Verification window. This includes the program log Name, its Description, the total number of Events and the current line (the line currently highlighted).

Figure 4.15

#### **Log Verification Options**

In the middle portion of the window you can choose your verification options. These include Mark Errors in Program Log, Create Error List, Verify Length of Audio Files and Check Start and End Dates as of a certain date. Simian can check Start and End dates relatively, meaning what would be early or late as of a future date. For example, if it's Friday and you are checking Monday's log, any spots that don't start until Sunday will be flagged as being out of date, which won't be true on Monday. Simian allows you to check the log as of Monday, meaning it will know that the Sunday spots will be valid as of Monday. This also works with spots that will expire before a certain day. You can check the log "as of" any date up to a week in the future.

### <u>Results</u>

If you select Create Error List, Simian will review the currently loaded Program Log for errors then generate an error list that you can view on-screen or print. You can go back and review the results of the most recent error check by selecting View Error List.

#### Automatically check logs when loaded

This option will cause Simian to automatically check for missing/expired events in your Program Log whenever Simian loads one (When opening a log, when a log is loaded with the CHAIN macro, or if Simian has been configured to, when Simian starts and loads the last log).

### <u>Chaining Logs</u>

In most fully automated situations, you will want Simian to automatically load up and start the next day's Program Log to create a continuous chain of logs. The CHAIN macro in conjunction with the Scheduled Events functionality of Simian is used to accomplish this. Follow the steps below to implement the CHAIN macro in your own setup.

First, go to the <b>Async</b> menu	Scheduled Events - demo.skd	- 🗆 🗙
and choose <b>Show</b>	Ele Edit	
Scheduled Events.		
The Scheduled Events	Schedule Time Name Dur. Category Description / Command	Line 🔺
window will appear as shown at right.	M,T,W,Th,F,Sa,Su 01:15:00 MACRO COMPACTDATABASE M,T,W,Th,F,Sa,Su 01:30:00 MACRO COMPACTHEAP	
	M,T,W,Th,F,Sa,Su 05:45:00 APP c:\bsi32\apps\GETWE	
	M,T,W,Th,F,Sa,Su         06:00:00         MACRO         GETWEATHER FILEN.           M,T,W,Th,F,Sa,Su         11:45:00         APP         c:\bsi32\apps\GETWE	
	Startup Scheduled Events Current Scheduled Events	
	demo.skd	
	Figure 4.16	
Open Event Builder eit <u>her</u> by	clicking on Event Builder	
the Event Builder icon 🛃, or		
the <b>Tools</b> menu in the main Sir and choosing <b>Event Builder</b> .	nian window Macro Log App <u>R</u> ecord <u>A</u> u	idio
	Macro name	
Once in the Event Builder, go t tab and choose "CHAIN" from		
name dropdown list.	CHAIN RootName, NORELOAD	
	Loads the program log specified by RootName. The name can incorporate the meta-variables: %M for the 2-digit	
	month, %D for the 2-digit day, %Y for the 2-digit year, %Z	
	for the 4-digit year and %W for the day of the week: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat and Sun. All meta-variables	
	reference tomorrow's date. All other characters are taken as literal. The optional parameter NORELOAD prohibits	
	the reloading of the current log in the case of an error.	
	00 + 00 + ResetTime	
		one
	Figure 4.17	

Click your mouse cursor into the **Macro name** dropdown. Move the cursor to the end of the word "CHAIN", add a space, then add the name of your program log. The CHAIN macro has the ability to use *meta variables* to represent the file name. This means that it can dynamically find your program log based on the current day or date using the following codes:

%W [the first three letters of the day, Ex: Mon, Tue]

%M [two digits representing the month]

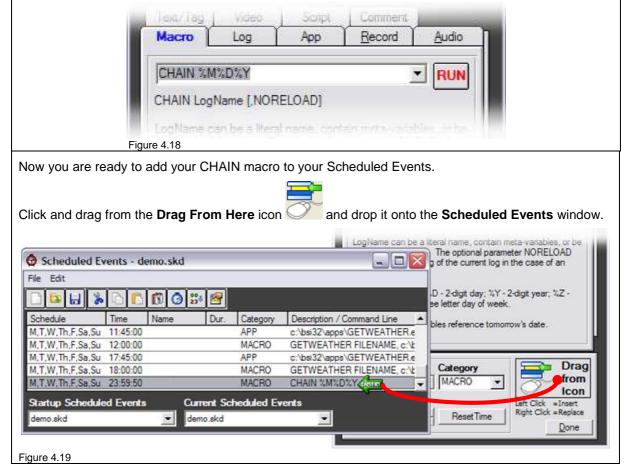
%D [two digits representing the day]

%Y [two digits representing the year]

%Z [four digits representing the year]

 $\% X ~\ \mbox{["WKD" on weekdays, "SAT" on Saturdays, and "SUN" on Sundays]}$ 

Therefore, if your program logs are named with the date that log is going to air, your CHAIN macro should be entered as shown.



Now that the event has been added, we need to set the days and time it is to occur. To set the days, highlight the CHAIN event added to the Scheduled Events window in the last step. Click on the <b>Set Event Schedule</b> icon The window shown at right will appear. In most cases you will want to CHAIN your logs every day, so click on the <b>Every Day</b> button, then click <b>OK</b> .	<ul> <li>Schedule Select</li> <li>Select the days of the week on which you would like this event to happen.</li> <li>Monday</li> <li>Every day</li> <li>Tuesday</li> <li>Wednesday</li> <li>Weekdays</li> <li>Friday</li> <li>Saturday</li> <li>Sunday</li> <li>Every day</li> </ul>
Make sure the CHAIN event is still highlighted. To set the time the event will occur, click on the <b>Set</b> <b>Event Time</b> icon The CHAIN macro should be set to 23:59:50 under most circumstances. Because the <i>meta variables</i> always reference <i>tomorrow's</i> date, running the CHAIN macro before midnight will load up the next day's log to be ready to play at the top of the hour. After setting the time, click on the <b>Set</b> button.	Time Select 23 59 50 50 Every Hour Every 10 Minutes Figure 4.21
You are now done adding the CHAIN event to your Scheduled Events. Make sure to save your Scheduled Events set. Just as importantly, make sure you set your saved Scheduled Events set as the set Simian is currently using, and also that it is the set automatically loaded when Simian starts by setting the <b>Startup Scheduled Events</b> and <b>Current</b> <b>Scheduled Events</b> dropdowns to your saved set before closing the Scheduled Events window.	MACRO     CHAIN SMALL       Startup Scheduled Events     Current Scheduled Events       demo.skd     Image: Contract Scheduled Events       Figure 4.22

### Importing and Merging Logs

#### **Considerations**

All scheduling software exports either a *character delimited* or *position dependent* text file regardless of the three-character filename extension.

Simian simply reads these files to find the columns and then rearranges the columns.

#### Let's talk about text...

Text files are very simple containers that hold characters. Characters are letters, numbers, punctuation marks, Symbols, etc. Basically, characters are anything that take up one "placeholder" in a text file such as "A" "8" "#" "+" " or even "<sup>(i)</sup>"

Program Logs are saved as text files, but with a special character to represent the separation between the different 'pieces' of data. There aren't really any scheduling programs out there that export "smiley delimited" text files, but the point is that the delimiting character is a unique character that separates the information and that won't be used within the text (this means that comma or apostrophe delimited might not be a good choice if you use those characters in your Artist Names and Titles. Also note that "#" or "+" delimited would be a bad choice of delimiting character because those characters are both used to represent cue types in Simian. Most commonly used delimiting characters are "|" or the [tab] key).

So, we've got our text file with a bunch of *characters* all in rows. Now it's time to talk about a couple other terms; *Records* and *Columns*. For our use, *records* are individual horizontal lines in the text file. *Columns*, however are a little more complicated. In its simplest form, *column* means information in a stack, but how do we split up groups of *records* into *columns*?

There are two different ways; *Character Delimitation* and *Position Dependence*. We'll examine each one individually.

In a *character delimited* text file, the individual *record* has a particular *character* inserted into it to *delimit* it into columns. Here's an example of a *comma delimited* text file:

Column1,Column2,Column3,Column4 Column1,Column2,Column3,Column4

In a *position dependent* text file, the *records* are split into *columns* based on the number of character placeholders (counted from the left). Any information that falls within the number of placeholders belongs in that *column*. Here's an example of a *position dependent* text file where each *column* is ten *characters* wide:

Column1 Column2 Column3 Column4 Column1 Column2 Column3 Column4 [ 4 Columns = 40 placeholders ]

In a *position dependent* text file, each *column* can be a different *length* or number of characters. Here's an example of four *columns* that have *lengths* of 3, 5, 7, and 9 characters:

+ info name address
[3][5][7][9]

### Let's Tie It In:

Now that we understand the difference between a *character delimited* and *position dependent* text files, let's look at the process for setting up the import filters for each type of text file. The first thing that we need to find out is what kind of text file your individual scheduling software creates. There are two ways to do this. You can call up the manufacturer of the scheduling software and ask (if you do, and if it's character delimited, make sure that you find out the delimiting character as well) or you can simply open the file in a text editor such as WordPad and use your newfound knowledge to discern the nature of the file yourself! Once you know, you can move down to the appropriate section of this area and continue from there...

#### **Character Delimited:**

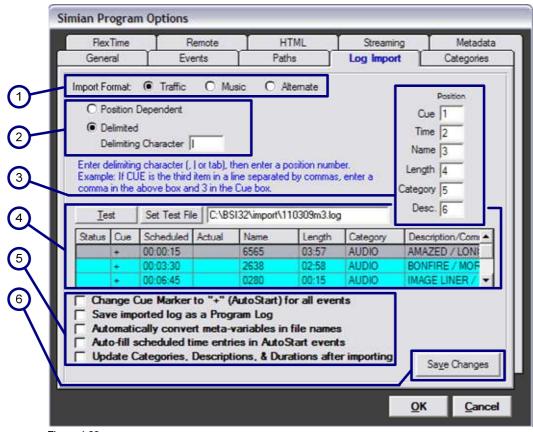


Figure 4.23

So, you've ferreted out the nature of your text file, but after analyzing it with the previous instructions, it looks like it is bar delimited (the character "]"). Now we can go about setting up the filter appropriately. When you open the **Log Import** tab under **Tools/Program Options** in Simian, it looks like this:

Let's look at each section of the Log Import tab one at a time:

- 1. Import Format: These three radio buttons allow you to choose between three completely different import formats. All of the other import settings change based on which format you choose here.
- 2. This section allows you to set up the import filter to accept either a Position Dependent or character Delimited text file. If you choose Delimited, it will also allow you to choose the delimiting character.
- 3. This is where the rubber meets the road. If we look at the Simian interface, then your text file, it will become very apparent that our columns are probably not in the same order. Let's look at an example of a "real life" scheduler log:

```
00:03:00|+|1460|FORTUNATE SON|CREEDENCE|AUDIO|00:00

00:06:00|+|1266|TAKE IT EASY|EAGLES|AUDIO|03:25

00:09:00|+|8030|JUST LIKE STARTING OVER|JOHN LENNON|AUDIO|04:50

00:12:00|+|1083|BROWN SUGAR|ROLLING STON|AUDIO|03:44

00:15:00|+|1172|I SHOT THE SHERIFF|ERIC CLAPTON|AUDIO|00:00

00:18:00|+|1318|AINT THAT PECULIAR|MARVIN GAYE|AUDIO|03:57

00:21:00|+|1634|BOOGIE SHOES|K C AND THE|AUDIO| 02:09

00:24:00|+|1213|SUPERSTITION|STEVIE WONDE|AUDIO|04:22
```

Now, let's have a look at this... Sure looks like the **Cue** information is in the second column. In this case, we'd put a "2" in the **Cue** text box. It's that simple! If there's information in the text file that Simian doesn't ask for, feel free to omit it. If there's information that Simian asks for, but the text file doesn't have it, don't worry, Simian doesn't always need all of the information that it asks for. Here are a couple common examples:

The log doesn't include information for the **Category** for all or some of the records. If the information in the **Category** field is missing, Simian will automatically assume that the **Category** is "Audio". In this situation, if the Event is not an audio file it will error.

Length is used only for log verification, and is unimportant during actual playback.

Description is optional for all events other than Macros.

Time is only important for sorting and for Timed Events.

- 4. This ominous looking little area is there to keep you from having to go back and forth between the main Simian interface and the Log Import tab. You'll notice that the columns correspond to those in the main Simian Program Log. The reason for this is that you use this area to open and test a text file to make sure that the settings in section 3 are correct. Once they line up properly here, you'll never need to use this section again. Simply use the Set Test File button to open the text file, and then use the Test button to test the file as you make changes to section 3. Once you have things the way that you want them, just click the Save Changes button to save the import format.
- 5. Section Five contains several optional check box options to automatically perform several tasks at the end of the import process. They include:
  - a. Change Cue Marker to "+" (AutoStart) for all events Puts a "+" in the cue column for every Event (replacing any other cue that may or may not have been in the original import file). This is used mostly by music-on-hard drive stations whose scheduler logs don't include cue information.
  - b. **Save imported log as a Program Log** Saves the imported file as a program log using the same name as the original import file.
  - c. Automatically convert meta-variables in file names Converts date meta variables contained in the Filename column to today's date.
  - d. Auto-fill scheduled time entries in AutoStart events Rebuilds scheduled time entries in the Scheduled column for all AutoStart cued events based on the timed events' and manual start events' scheduled times.
  - e. Update Categories, Descriptions, & Durations after importing Refreshes the named columns with the current data obtained from your audio database.
- 6. The **Save Changes** button simply saves the changes that you've made to this particular Import Format.

#### **Position Dependent**

Well, now. You've looked at your text file and found that it's position dependent. In this case, when you go to **Tools/Program Options** and select the **Log Import** tab, you'll want to select **Position Dependent** (in box 2) right away. Once you have, the interface will look like this:

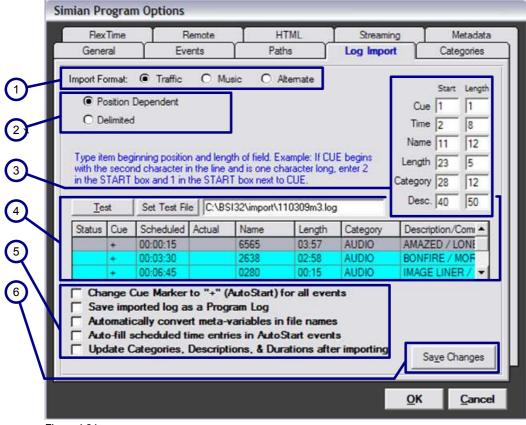


Figure 4.24

Let's look at each section of the Log Import tab one at a time:

- 1. **Import Format:** These three radio buttons allow you to choose between three completely different import formats. All of the other import settings change based on which format you choose here.
- 2. This section allows you to set up the import filter to accept either a **Position Dependent** or character **Delimited** text file. If you choose **Delimited**, it will also allow you to choose the delimiting character.
- 3. Here's the heart and soul of this dialog box. If we look at the Simian interface, then at your text file, it will become very apparent that our *columns* are probably not in the same order. Let's look at an example of a "real life" log:

00:09:00+8030	JUST LIKE STARTING OVE	RJOHN LENNON AUDIO 04:50
00:12:00+1083	BROWN SUGAR	ROLLING STONAUDIO 03:44
00:15:00+1172	I SHOT THE SHERIFF	ERIC CLAPTONAUDIO 00:00
00:18:00+1318	AINT THAT PECULIAR	MARVIN GAYE AUDIO 03:57
00:21:00+1634	BOOGIE SHOES	K C AND THE AUDIO 02:09
00:24:00+1213	SUPERSTITION	STEVIE WONDEAUDIO 04:22
00:27:00+1015	SON OF A SON OF A SA	JIMMY BUFFETAUDIO 03:17
[ 8 ]1[ 8	][ 23	][ 12 ][ 6 ][ 5 ]
[	63 Placeholder	s]

Let's have a look at this. Using the knowledge that we picked up earlier, it looks like the cue starts on *placeholder* 9 and is one character long. Therefore, we enter a 9 and a 1 (respectively) in the boxes after **Cue**. It's really that simple! If there's information in the text file that Simian doesn't ask for, feel free to omit it. If there's information that Simian asks for, but the text file doesn't have it, don't worry, Simian doesn't always need all of the information that it asks for. Here are a couple common examples:

The log doesn't include information for the **Category** for all or some of the records. If the information in the **Category** field is missing, Simian will automatically assume that the **Category** is "Audio".

Length is used only for log verification and is unimportant during actual playback.

Description is optional for all events other than Macros.

Time is only important for sorting and for Timed Events.

- 4. This area is there to keep you from having to go back and forth between the main Simian interface and the Log Import tab. You'll notice that the columns correspond to those in the Program Log. The reason for this is that you use this area to open and test a text file to make sure that the settings in section 3 are correct. Once they line up properly here, you'll never need to use this section again. Simply use the Set Test File button to open the text file, then use the Test button to test the file as you make changes to section 3. Once you're done, use the Save Changes button to save your import format.
- 5. Section Five contains several optional check box options to automatically perform several tasks at the end of the import process. They include:
  - a. Change Cue Marker to "+" (AutoStart) for all events Puts a "+" in the cue column for every Event (replacing any other cue that may or may not have been in the original import file). This is used mostly by music-on-hard drive stations whose scheduler logs don't include cue information.
  - b. **Save imported log as a Program Log** Saves the imported file as a program log using the same name as the original import file.
  - c. Automatically convert meta-variables in file names Converts date meta variables contained in the Filename column to today's date.
  - d. Auto-fill scheduled time entries in AutoStart events Rebuilds scheduled time entries in the Scheduled column for all AutoStart cued events based on the timed events' and manual start events' scheduled times.
  - e. Update Categories, Descriptions, & Durations after importing Refreshes the named columns with the current data obtained from your audio database.
- 6. The **Save Changes** button simply saves the changes that you've made to this particular **Import Format**.

#### Implementation:

So, once you've got your filters set up, how do you use them? Just go under the **File** menu in the main Simian interface and select **Import**, then select the format that you want to use (remember area 1?).

Where'd the file go? For Simian to see the files, they need to be put in the folder that you designate under **Tools/Program Options/Paths.** You can designate the location for the **Log Import** folder (the folder where the "raw" text files go) and the **Program Logs** folder (the folder where the .bsi logs are created when you import your log) under the **Other Paths** drop-down list.

So, why the two folders? When you import your file, Simian reads the "raw" text file from the **Log import** folder and uses that information to create the .bsi file in the Program Logs folder.

<u>Tech Only Information</u>: The .bsi files are just Access 97 database files with a different extension. Feel free to edit them there if you want to. You can also use the Paths tab to have Simian read raw logs directly from the folder where the scheduling program writes them. Just path across the network.

# Using the Audio List

The Audio List holds a list of the files that are currently available in your Audio Database. This database is created by SoundHound, which is covered completely in its sections of this manual.

At the top of the Audio List, you'll see information on how many files are currently in the Audio Database and how they are sorted or filtered. Below that, you'll see a list of audio files and carts. These can be made into Audio Events by simply dragging them from the Audio List into the Program Log. If you right-click on the Audio List, you'll get options to show the details of the audio files in the list and change the default Cue used when you click on the Add button.

At the bottom of the Audio List there's a set of buttons. Let's look at each of these individually:

Audio List: 149 Files, BSI Audio, Sorted ascending by FileName [All]						
rosh limberg1						
rxnoise						
S0001 - The Faint - The Geeks Were Right						
S0002 - Brazilian Girls - Kitten						
S0003 - Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sucker (Give Up The Funk)						
S0004 - Johnny Cash - I've Been Everywhere						
S2000 - Mariah Carey - Prisoner						
saturday - Alex - Saturday Audio File						
scream						
SegTest						
sheep_1						
Songs - Randomized Songs						
Add Filter Sort By Add Folder	Play					
Figure 4 25						

Figure 4.25

Add - This button will add the selected audio file into the Program Log as an Audio Event directly underneath the selected Event. If you'd like to change the default Cue for items that you add to the Program Log using the Add button, simply right-click on the Audio List and select Default Event Cue, then AutoStep or Manual.

Filter - Opens the Filter audio list dialog box, which will let you filter the items in the Audio List down to a subset so that you can easily find what you're looking for. Want to single out all of your audio files with an Artist/Advertiser tag of "Aerosmith"? Here's the place to do it.

Sort By - Allows you to quickly sort your Audio List by most of the major Audio Tags. Want to put the Audio List in order by Year? Here's the feature you're looking for.

Folders - Allows you to select any single folder that SoundHound is currently indexing. Want to only look at items in your "spots" folder? Simply select it from the list.

Z-A – Sorts your Audio List alphabetically according to file name, ascending or descending. In other words, from A-Z or from Z-A.

Find – Helps you quickly find an audio file in the Audio List. When you click on the Find button, the Audio List will change to look like what you see at the right. You can use the buttons at the top to automatically find files alphabetically or type in a search string. The 0-9 button will change the letters to numbers. Click the Find button at the bottom a second time to return to the normal Audio List interface.

Audition - This button will look like a play or stop button depending on whether or not you are using it. It plays the selected file in the Audio List through your Audition Device.

Audio Li	101100-0010-001	the second s	61 Audio	. Sorted	ascend	ling by F	ileName	= [AII]				
rosh lir	nberg	1										
rxnoise	Э											
S0001	- The	Faint	The C	Geeks	Were	Right						
S0002	- Braz	zilian C	airls - K	itten								
S0003	- Parli	ament	t - Tea	The F	Roof C	off The	Sucke	er (Give	e Up Ti	he Fur	nk)	
S0004	- Johi	nny Ca	sh - I'	ve Bee	n Eve	rywher	e					
S2000	- Mari	iah Ca	rey - P	risone	r							V
coturd	<u>∼v ^1</u>	ov Cr	oturdo	م. ماليك	- Eilo							
А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I.	J	К	L	М
Ν	0	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т	U	V	W	Х	Y	Z
Select a	QuickSea	arch letter	or type te	ext in box	below.		0	Clear	A	to Z	(	Go
	Add	Fill	er	Sort	By	A Order		Folder		Find		Play
Figuro		- Carl			-	1	-		-			-

Figure 4.26

# **Using Event Logs**

View Event Logs (ASCII format)	
Friday, April 06, 2012 Thursday, April 05, 2012 Wednesday, April 04, 2012	Open
Tuesday, April 03, 2012 Monday, April 02, 2012 Sunday, April 01, 2012	Delete
Saturday, March 31, 2012 Friday, March 30, 2012 Thursday, March 29, 2012	Affidavit Generator
Wednesday, March 28, 2012 Tuesday, March 27, 2012 Monday, March 26, 2012	Generator
Sunday, March 25, 2012 Saturday, March 25, 2012 Saturday, March 24, 2012 Friday, March 23, 2012	
Monday, March 23, 2012 Monday, March 19, 2012 Sunday, March 18, 2012	Done

Figure 4.27

File								
Status	#	Actual	Sched	Name	Category	Description		
Х	10	13:37:46		6473	AUDIO	CMLS		
X	11	13:38:45		6432	AUDIO	ONE HOME SOURCE		
Х	12	13:39:44			MACRO	PLAYHOOKS 4,2,61		
Х	13	13:39:53			MACRO	GETWEATHER		
Х	14	13:39:53		1767-16	AUDIO	Blue Swede - Hooked On		
Х	15	13:41:09		122-12	AUDIO	Bread - Make It With You		
Х	16	13:42:44			MACRO	SAYTIME /TEMP		
Х	17	13:42:49		B750	AUDIO	QUICK BOOKS - BARTER		
Х	18	13:43:19		B716	AUDIO	RELPAX - BARTER		
Х	19	13:44:19		5513	AUDIO	BENJAMIN FRANKLIN-1		
Х	20	13:45:17		122-13	AUDIO	Chicago - If You Leave		
Х	21	13:47:02		1825-05	AUDIO	Dave Clark Five - Do You		

Figure 4.28

If you selected the Event logging on at startup option on the General tab of the Simian Program Options window, Simian keeps a record of all the events that happened that day in a file.

The file will be named that day's date and will be created in the program log folder for your review at a later time. The file names are six characters long followed by the "Ist" or "mdb" extension (You can choose ASCII or MS Access database format on the General tab as well). For example: the events on Saturday, September 16, 2001 would be kept in a file called 010916.lst or 010916.mdb in the program log folder. You also have an option to add the station ID and session number to the file name under Tools/Program Options on the General tab. This helps avoid overwriting files in multi-station installations.

To open an Event Log, just select Log/View Event Logs from the menu bar, then select your Event Log and click Open. You can print an Event Log by selecting File/Print from the Event Log dialog box.

Event Logs are often used for creating As Run lists for reconciliation.

# Using the Affidavit Report Generator

1.12					
Atti	davit Report Save Path	: C:\BSI32\Affidavit	.bd		
eport Template Se	ttings			Generate Report	
	Field	Delimiting Character	: Tab Enclose Fields in Quotes	Select Event Logs to In	nclude in Report
elds to Include in I			Available Fields	120303.ist	
of Plays		<- Add Field	# of Errors	120304.lst 120305.lst	
Artist/Advertiser Title/Description Category File Name File Path		-> Remove Field	# of Occurances # of Plays	120306.lst 120307.lst	
		-> Remove Field	Account Executive	120308.lst	
			Agency Album	120309.lst 120310.lst	
			Artist/Advertiser BPM	120311.lst	
			Category	120312.lst 120313.lst	
		Reset Fields	Comments Composer	120314.lst	
		- 574 - 0.14	the second second second second	120315.lst 120318.lst	
Add Column Title	and the second second	Include Voicetrad	oks 🔽 Include Carts	120319.lst	
	e following Categories:			120323.lst 120324.lst	
AUDIO - Audio	tile or BSI Cart			120325.lst	
				120326.lst 120327.lst	
				120328.lst	
NOTE: Valente	ele Marine Commune Tax	Video Corre Las Ar	op. Rec1. & Rec2 are automatically excluded	120329.lst 120330.lst	
		a video, porpu cogi Aj	op, Nelly & Nell are automatically excluded	120331.ist 120401.ist	
ved Report Temp			Load Template	120407.ist 120402.ist	
default.arp Files Played.ar				120403.ist 120404.ist	
			Save Template As	120405.lst	
		det	fault.am	120406.lst	
			Delete Template	Cancel Report	Generate Report
Ł					

Figure 4.29

The Affidavit Report Generator allows you to output a delimited text report based on the Event Logs that have been created above (see above for information on Event Logs). You can choose a range of multiple event logs and the Affidavit Report Generator will open each Event Log, extrapolate the data, and add it to the report. You can customize which fields will be included with the report, and the output format. The reports that are generated can be imported into spreadsheet programs, such as Microsoft Excel, or Open Office Calc.

To access the Affidavit Report Generator, open the **Log** menu in Simian's main user interface and choose **View Event Logs**. In the **View Event Logs** window (as shown in figure 4.27), click on the **Affidavit Generator** button and you will be presented with the window shown above.

You must select your delimiting character for your report. The most common being either the TAB, or comma. To set the TAB character as your delimiting character, simply type the word "Tab" into the **Delimiting Character** field. To use a comma, simply type a single comma into the field. If you want each field to be enclosed within quotes, place a check box into the **Enclose Fields in Quotes** check box. These settings are usually determined by the application you will be importing the report into, so you may need to check which import options are available in your destination application to determine which settings you will need to set here.

The default.arp report template is shown above, but you can customize the template by selecting the fields you want included with your template. To add a field to your template, highlight your desired field in the **Available Fields** list, then click on the **Add Field** button. The field will be added to the **Fields to Include in Report** list. The column order of your report is determined by the sort order of the **Fields to Include in Report** list, so if you wish to change the sort order, remove fields by highlighting them in the **Fields to Include in Report** list and clicking on the **Remove Fields** button, or click on the **Remove Fields** button to remove all the selected fields from the list and re-add the fields in your desired order.

You can have the report include the field names as the first line in the report template by enabling the **Add Column Title Line to Output** option.

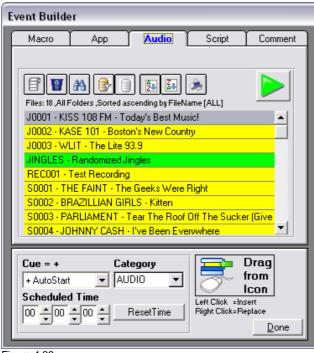
By default, Voicetracks and Carts are not included in the analysis of the Affidavit Report. You can include either of these file types by enabling the **Include Voicetracks** or **Include Carts** options.

If you only want your report to include audio files of specific categories, you can enable the **Only Include the Following Categories** option. The audio file categories you have created within Simian are displayed in this list. Place a check mark next to each category you want to include in your report and remove the checks next to the categories you don't want.

You can save the template you've created with a new name by typing a file name into the text field below the **Save Template As...** button, then clicking on that button. You can also save your template settings over top of a previously saved template by highlighting a template name in the list to the left and clicking on the **Save Template As...** button. If you want to load a previously saved template, you can highlight the template name in the list at the left and click on the **Load Template...** button. You can also delete previously created template files by highlighting the desired template name and clicking on the **Delete Template...** button.

Once you have satisfactorily set up your report template, you are ready to generate a report. First, you need to set an output filename and path by clicking on the ... button to the right of the **Affidavit Report Save Path** field at the top of the window. You will be presented with a save dialog box where you can select your desired folder and give your output file a file name. Next, you will need to select at least one Event Log from the **Select Event Logs To Include In Report** list. You can click and drag on the list, or Ctrl+Click or Shift+Click to manually select multiple event logs. Once you are ready to run your report, click on the **Generate Report** button. The event log analysis and report generating process can be a pretty heafty one depending on how many event logs you've included in your report, so this process can potentially take a while. The progress bar at the bottom of the window displays the progress and will display what step of the process it is in. Should you desire to cancel the process while it is running, click on the **Cancel Report** button and the analysis and generation process will be canceled.

### **Using the Event Builder**



The Event Builder is the main tool used in manual Program Log production work in Simian. It is your best tool for manually building Events, editing Program Logs and all other list items such as carts and HotKey Sets. It can also provide access to the Info Editor where you can view, add and edit the label information for carts and WAV files.

You can open the Event Builder in one of three ways:

- Select Tools/Event Builder.
- Press Ctrl+B.

Click the Event Builder button at the bottom of the Program Log. Events in the Program Log can be edited or created using the Event Builder. On opening the Event Builder, you will see the Audio tab, which shows you a list of files available in your Audio Database. To add an Audio Event, just click on an item in the list, set the Event Variables and drag from the Drag

Figure 4.29

From Here spot into the Program Log. You'll notice that on different tabs you'll have the ability to change different Event Variables. One example is on the Macro tab, where you can edit the text string that will go into the Description Event Variable. Which Event Variables are available for editing depends on the type of Event that you are building.

The bottom section of all of the tabs on the Event Builder are the same. It includes the following Event Variables:

#### Cue

The Cue variable corresponds directly the Cue column in the Program Log. It holds information on how an Event starts. For Instance, the "+" or "AutoStart" cue causes the item to play automatically as soon as Simian sequences down to it. Individual cues have many different uses. Let's take a look at each one individually:

Manual Start (no symbol) -- When the Program Log sequences down to a manual Event, it will load that Event into the next available deck and then stop.

AutoStart (+) -- When the Program Log sequences down to an AutoStart Event, the Event will load into the next available deck and start automatically.

Time Immediate (@) -- A Time Immediate Event will not wait for Simian to sequence down to it. If the Scheduled Time for a Time Immediate Event comes about before the Program Log reaches it, Simian will stop whatever it is doing and immediately jump down and start the Time Immediate Event.

If Simian sequences down to a Time Immediate Event before its Scheduled Time, then Simian's behavior is dependent upon an option on the General tab of the Simian Program Options window. That option is called "AutoStep through time events".

If AutoStep through timed events is on, and Simian sequences down to a Time Immediate Event prior to its Scheduled Time, Simian will step through the Time Immediate Event as if it had an AutoStart cue .

If AutoStep through timed events is off and Simian sequences down to a Time Immediate Event prior to its Scheduled Time, Simian will load the Time Immediate Event, but then wait to start the Event until the scheduled time occurs.

When you choose to make an event a Timed Event by assigning the Time Immediate, Time Next or Non Sequential cue, you must configure the Scheduled Time Event Variable in the Event Builder.

**Time Next (#)** -- A Time Next Event will not wait for Simian to sequence down to it. If the Scheduled Time for a Time Next Event comes about before the Program Log reaches it, Simian will finish the currently playing event, then jump down and start the Time Next Event.

If Simian sequences down to a Time Next event before its Scheduled Time, then Simian's behavior is dependent upon an option on the General tab of the Simian Program Options window. That option is called "AutoStep through time events".

If AutoStep through timed events is on and Simian sequences down to a Time Next Event prior to its Scheduled Time, then Simian will step through the Time Next Event as if it had an AutoStart cue.

If AutoStep through timed Events is off, and Simian sequences down to a Time Next Event prior to its Scheduled Time, Simian will load the Time Next Event, but then wait to start the Event until the scheduled time occurs.

When you choose to make an event a Timed Event by assigning the Time Immediate, Time Next or Non Sequential cue, you must configure the Scheduled Time Event Variable in the Event Builder.

**Back Fill (!)** – The Back Fill cue will cause Simian to change the pitch of the Events leading up to it in order to make sure that the Back Fill Event plays at its scheduled time. Check out Chapter 4 for more information on Back Time.

**Non-Sequential (N)** -- Non-Sequential Events are usually non-audio Events you want to initiate at a certain time, but aren't related to the current Program Log. They are typically added *after* the last Event in the log. For example, a File Backup Event or a Satellite feed that you want to record and play later might be used as a non-sequential timed Event. Non-Sequential Timed Events will occur at the time set by the Scheduled Time Event Variable. Non-Sequential Events play in the Asynchronous Deck.



Non-sequential Events are for the most part obsolete due to the fact that Simian has gained a new function called Scheduled Events (Under the Async menu). Non-sequential events have been retained to protect backward compatibility. They may be removed from future versions of Simian, so it is a good idea not to use this cue type in new logs.

#### **Category**

The Category drop-down list allows you to assign a category to your Event. Categories are fully explained in Chapter 3.

#### **Scheduled Time**

Scheduled Time is normally used to assign a time for a Time Event to play. You can, however, assign a Scheduled Time to any Event.

### <u>The Audio Tab</u>



The Audio tab of the Event Builder is basically a way for you to sort, filter, and select audio files and carts so that you can create Audio Events and move them into the Program Log, a cart, or any other list that you'd like. This is also the best place to create carts.

### Audio Tab Toolbar



Figure 4.30

Let's look at each button on the Audio Tab Toolbar, one at a time:

**New Cart** – creates a new cart that you can then configure. Carts are a kind of "mini log" that you can run inside of the main Program Log. They are designed to emulate the old-fashioned tape carts used in Radio for years. With their ability to add macros, they become a very powerful tool. Check out the section on Carts in chapter 4.

**Delete Selected Items** – Permanently deletes any items that you have selected in your Audio List from the hard drive.

Search – Allows you to search the items in the Audio List for a particular phrase.

**Filter** – This button opens the Filter audio list dialog box. Here you can look at a subset of the Audio List by filtering out items based on many different criteria.

Remove Filter - After you've filtered and want to see all of the Audio List again, press this button.

Sort A to Z – This will put the Audio List in alphabetical order from A to Z.

Sort Z to A – This will put the Audio List in reverse alphabetical order from Z to A.



You can filter and then sort, or sort and then filter.

**Print Audio List** – Will print the current Audio List to any printing device that is properly installed in Windows. Printed lists will reflect sorting and filtering.

**Audition** – Press this button to play any selected file. The file will play through the audio device that is assigned to the Audition/Preview deck on the Playback tab of the Simian Options window. When an audition is playing, the button will change to a stop button.

### The Audio List

The Audio List displays a list of audio files. Its contents will vary depending on how you sort and filter the list. You can double click on a cart or WAV file to open it up in the Info Editor window. You can have multiple carts and WAV file view windows open at one time. If you right-click on a file in the Audio List, you can choose several options from the menu that appears, including:

	Edit info Edit audio Delete file	Edit info - opens Info Editor so you can change the audio label Edit audio - launches your audio editor
	Sort By Folders <u>R</u> efresh	<ul> <li>Delete file – Deletes the file from your hard drive</li> <li>Sort By - lists files in ascending or descending order, by file name, title/description, category, start or end date, length, artist/advertiser, year, album or genre</li> </ul>
_	Print current list	Folders - Show all paths or just one specific folder
	Show Details Change list font	<b>Refresh</b> – Refreshes the selected folder or set of folders.
Fig	jure 4.32	Print current list – Prints the current audio list to any available printing device

Show Details – displays full WAV file label in file window

Change list font – Allows you to change the font in the Audio List

### <u>The App Tab</u>

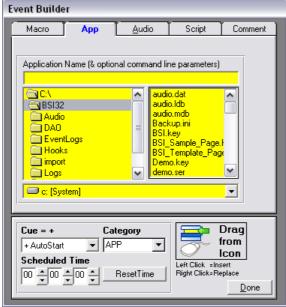


Figure 4.34

The Applications (App) tab allows you to start any executable file available to your computer as an Application Event. What this means is that if you wanted to, you could launch Microsoft Word as an Event in Simian. This function is really powerful because you can use it to run all different kinds of applications and batch files by setting them up as Events in Simian.

Simply select the executable file from the list, set the other Event Variables, and drag your new Application Event into your Program Log.

### <u>The Macro Tab</u>

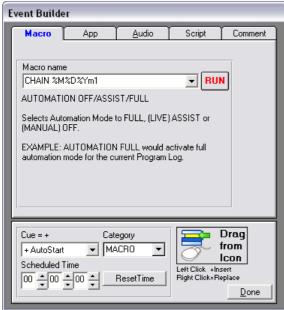


Figure 4.36

### <u>Script Tab</u>

Macro       App       Audio       Script       Comment         Script Text       TEXT Now Playing: Morning Show!               TEXT Now Playing: Morning Show!                   TEXT (textstring)                     Sends text to client browser.
TEXT Now Playing: Morning Show!         TEXT <textstring>         Sends text to client browser.</textstring>
Cue = + Category Drag
+ AutoStart     ▼     SCRIPT     ▼       Scheduled Time     00 ♠ 00 ♠     ResetTime       00 ♠ 00 ♠     00 ♠     ResetTime

Figure 4.39

Simian has a number of macros available that allow you to automate all sorts of things such as control of peripherals via the serial port, fade decks, start & stop decks, etc. You'll want to check out all of the different macros, and their descriptions, which are available a little later in this very chapter. For now, just know that if you want to manually insert Macro Events in your log, you'll do it from the Macro tab in the Event Builder. Simply set up the Event Variables, including the text string, and then drag your Macro Event into your Program Log just like any other Event.

Unfortunately for you computer geeks out there, you cannot create macros in Simian using VBA or the like. You can however, create any application that you want and run it as an APP Event (see **The App Tab** section on the previous page). You'll find a visual reference for all of the available macros in the Appendix.

If you're using Simian for Internet broadcasting using the Microsoft Media Services encoder, then this tab's for you. First, go to the Internet tab of the Simian Program Options window, enable MSMS functionality, and designate your .WME file. Once that is done, you can send any one of the scripts available on the Script tab to the encoder. Just select your script, set your Event Variables, and drag in your Script Event.

### <u>Comment Tab</u>



Figure 4.40

If you want to put an Event in your Program Log that does absolutely nothing more than exist as an Event in the Program log, then the Comment Event is the Event that you're looking for.

You can assign any cue to a comment Event and it will do nothing when it is started. This is a good way to put "information only" lines in your Program Log.

Comment Events are also a good way to keep yourself time-aligned. Just set a Comment Event as a Timed Event (Time Immediate or Time Next) and Simian will jump to that Comment Event (which does nothing) at the scheduled time.

You can also keep your comments in the drop-down list for later use by clicking the Memorize comment button. The Delete from memory button allows you to clear entries from the dropdown list.

# Using the Info Editor

The BSI Info Editor is actually a separate application that is installed with Simian. This allows you to launch the Info Editor from within BSI applications and from within Windows right-click menu:

- Right-click any file in any List Item in most BSI products, then select Edit Info.
- Right-click any audio file in any folder in Windows, then select Edit Info.

The Info Editor allows you to add internal tagging information to your audio files. This allows you to keep all of the information about an audio file directly within the file. That's right, the information that you enter here is embedded in the header of the actual audio file. Just about anywhere you port the file, you'll be able to use the information that you add to the file.

The Info Editor has five tabs to allow you to enter a multitude of data. Let's look at them individually:

### <u>The Description/Tones Tab</u>

\land BSI Info	Editor -	welc.	•• =	
Authoring	<u>C</u> ommercia on / Tones	] м	usic   Times/A	A <u>b</u> out Ibum
Title / Descripti Welcome!	on			
Artist / Advertis BSI	er			
Location C:\bsi32\Audio	\welcome.wav			
Category AUDIO	•	Format WAV File		
🔲 No fade at	segue	22.050KH	z, 16-bit, N	iono
000	)	Tones	C Ho	ok
From start 00:00.0	Length	10.2	From 01	end ):10.2
<u></u>				
Intro	Segue	• •	ø	
		<b>F</b> Save		🔓 Cancel

 $\label{eq:constraint} \begin{array}{l} \textbf{Title/Description}-\text{Here you can enter the name of your audio file.} \end{array}$ 

Artist/Advertiser – Here you can enter the name for the creator of the file.

 $\ensuremath{\text{Location}}$  – Shows you where the file is stored on your hard drive.

**Category** – You can assign a category to a file so that it will always display the correct category in the Audio List and Event Builder.

Format – allows you to view the file attributes of your file.

**No fade at segue** – This option will assure that the file will never fade out at the end no matter what settings are configured in Simian. Great for spots.

**Play/Stop/Pause** – These buttons allow you to preview your file right inside of the Info Editor. This makes setting Tones much easier.

**Tones/Hook** – When you set Tones, you can set both regular Intro and Secondary Tones. You can also set Hook Tones for use with Simian's Hook Cart functionality.

### Figure 4.41

**From Start** – Allows you to see how far the slider is from the beginning of the file during playback. **Length** – Shows you the length of the file.

From End – Allows you to see how far the slider is from the end of the file during playback.

**Slider** – the Slider control allows you to scrub through the song during playback. Secondly, you can see the Tones or Hook within the Slider. Just look for white space on both ends of the blue bar under the Slider. The white at the beginning is your Intro and the white at the end is your Segue.

**Intro** – Visible when **Tones** is selected – This button allows you to set the Intro Tone for the audio file, while the time window allows you to see exactly where the tone is set.

**Segue** – Visible when **Tones** is selected – This button allows you to set the Secondary Tone for the audio file, while the time window allows you to see exactly where the Secondary Tone is set.

**Hook Start** – Visible when Hook is selected – Here you can set the start for the "hook" for the audio file. **Hook End** – Visible when **Tones** is selected – Here you can set the end for the audio file's "hook".

### The Times/Album Tab

Authoring       Commercial       Music       About         Description / Tones       Times / Album         Start Date & Time (24 hr.)       Time Window (24 hr.)         //       I       Image: I	\lambda BSI Info	Editor - we	elc	_ 🗆 🗙
Start Date & Time (24 hr.)       Time Window (24 hr.)         //       I         End Date & Time (24 hr.)       I         ///       I         mm/dd/yyyy         Album         Year         Genre         Track #	-			
Image: Constraint of the second se				
End Date & Time (24 hr.) 7/ mm/dd/yyyy Album Year Genre Track #				
Imm/dd/yyyy       Album       Year       Genre       Track #				0
mm/dd/yyyy Album Year Genre Track#				
Album Year Genre Track #				0
Year Genre Track#	mm/dd/yyyy			
Year Genre Track#				
Genre Track#	Album			
Genre Track#				
Track#	Year			
Track#				
	Genre			
				•
	Track#			
		le le	Save	🕼 Cancel

Start Date/End Date - If you designate a start and end date for your files, Simian can use its AutoReplace feature to replace them if they are out of date.

Album – Type in the album name here.

Year - Holds the year info for the file.

Genre – Holds the genre info for the file.

Track# - Holds the track info for the file.

Figure 4.42

### The Authoring Tab

🙏 BSI	Info E	ditor -	we	lc	-
	Description		- L	_	s / Album
Auth	oring	<u>C</u> ommerci	al	Music	A <u>b</u> out
Produ					
KME	K				
Taler					
KME	К				~
					*
Comp	oser				
RB					
Publis	sher				
KME	к				
Copy BSI	right/Reco	ord Company	/		
Comr	nents				
					~
					*
				lave	🕌 Cancel
Figure	1/13				

Producer – Holds the producer info for the file.

Talent – Holds the talent info for the file.

Composer – Holds the composer info for the file.

Publisher – Holds the publisher info for the file.

**Copyright** – Holds the copyright info for the file.

Comments -Holds any comment information that you would like to include in the file.

Figure 4.43

### The Commercial Tab

BSI Info Editor - we	lc 💶 🗆 🗙
Description / Tones	_Times / Album Music A <u>b</u> out
OutCue	·
Broadcast Software International	
Agency	
KMEK	
Account Executive / Sales Person	
0	
Copy	~
	*
URL	
	Save 🚺 Cancel

OutCue - Holds the OutCue info for the file.

**Agency** – Holds the agency info for the file.

Account Executive/Sales Person – Holds account exec and sales person info.

**Copy** – Holds information that you'd like to add to the file. This tag can be displayed in a text box within Simian any time the file is played. Just select Tools/Program Options/General and put a check in the Display Copy Field option.

**URL** – You can associate a URL with each file and then send that URL to the Dynamic HTML Page, or the MS Encoder.

Figure 4.44

### <u>The Music Tab</u>

🔍 BSI Info Editoi	r - w	elc	_ [	
Description / Tones	[		es/Albur	n
Authoring Comme	ercial	Music	A	<u>b</u> out
Кеу				
				-
End				
				•
Energy				
Texture				
				•
Tempo				
				-
Beats per minute				
			_	
	l.	Save	📮 C	Cancel
igure 4.45				

**Key** – Holds the key in which the cut was performed.

End – Holds information on how the cut ends.

**Energy** – Another common descriptor for audio cuts.

**Texture** – Helps you sort your cuts by audience.

Tempo – Holds the tempo in which the cut was performed.

Beats Per Minute – Holds the BPM info for the file.

### The About Tab

\lambda BSI Info Editor -	welc 💶 🗆 🔀
Description / Tones	Times / Album
Authoring Commercial	Music About
BSI	Broadcast Software International Visit BSI on the Web
Info Editor / Tagger 1.5.1.2 Copyright © 2003 Broadcast Si	-fluero Internetional
Module	Version
HolyGrl32.dll	4, 0, 0, 26
wavinfo32.dll	3.5.0.12
Output device for audition	
SigmaTel Audio	-
Force use of ACM CODEC	
	Save Cancel

The About tab gives you the version of the Info Editor that you're using, as well as a link to our website and some information on the versions of supporting .dll files.

The really important thing on this tab is the **Output device for audition**. This device allows you to select which audio device you'd like to use for playback while you're tagging files.

If you'd like you can force your computer to use the Windows CODEC instead of any on-soundcard CODECs that you may have. Just click Force use of ACM CODEC.

You'll also find a link to our website here.

Figure 4.46

# **Using Carts**

Carts are kind of like mini-Program Logs. They're a list of Events that are sequenced through based on their Cue. The difference here is that Simian will not stop when it sequences to a Manual Event in a Cart. Instead, it will move on to the next item in the Program Log. The other big difference between Carts and Program Logs is that Carts mark Events when they've been played. This means that if you put three Manual Events in a Cart, the Cart will play a different one, in order, every time that the Cart is played in the Program Log. If you use AutoStart Events in a Cart, they will sequence within the Cart. Therefore, you can create alternating groups of Manual and AutoStart Events to play a different group of Events every time the Cart rolls around in the Program Log.

🔔 C	art Viewer	- SONG	S.KRT		X				
<u>F</u> ile Edit									
	8 8 6		<u></u>						
Cue	Name	Length	Category	Description / Command Line					
	welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Ci					
	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right					
	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!					
	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazillian Girls - Kitten					
	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!					
	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Su	-				

Figure 4.47

This Cart will play Welcome the first time the Cart is played, J0001 the second time the Cart is played, S0002 the third time, and so on.

Eile	Edit				
		à	<u>9</u>		
Cue	Name	Length	Category	Description / Command Line	
	welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Ci	
÷	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right	
÷	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!	
+	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazillian Girls - Kitten	
+	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!	
+	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Su	

Figure 4.48

🙏 C	art Viewer	- SONG	S.KRT	
<u>F</u> ile	Edit			
	8 % 6		≤	
Cue	Name	Length	Category	Description / Command Line
	welcome	00:13	AUDIO	Simian Radio Automation, From BSI - Ci
+	S0001	00:16	AUDIO	The Faint - The Geeks Were Right
	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!
+	S0002	00:20	AUDIO	Brazillian Girls - Kitten
	J0001	00:07	AUDIO	Kiss 108 FM - Today's Best Music!
+	S0003	00:20	AUDIO	Parliament - Tear The Roof Off The Sur

This Cart will play all of the Events every time it is played.

This Cart will play two Events each time it is played.

Figure 4.49

You can also randomize Carts. If you randomize a Cart, Simian will randomly pick an Event from the Cart, play it, and then mark it as "played". Simian will repeat this process each time the Cart is played until all of the Events within the Cart have been played. Simian will then clear all of the "played" flags in the Cart and start over the next time the Cart Event is played. It is important to remember that there is a chance that the last Event to be played in a cart could be picked randomly to be the first Event played after the "played" flags have been cleared, and therefore play twice in two consecutive instances of the Cart Event. The best way to avoid this is to put many Events in your Cart and/or put Cart Events within Cart Events.

That's right you can "nest" Carts. Let's say that you have a set of clients... A burger joint, a car dealership, and a hotel. Each of the clients has three spots that they want to play, in rotation, during the top of the hour break. In this situation you could create three Carts with the spots for each client in each Cart, then add all three of those Carts to another Cart. Now you only need to add the one "top of the hour clients" Cart to your Program Log. You could also use Cueing and Randomization in any of those Carts to ensure that you end up with just the kind of spot rotation that you want.

You can put almost any kind of Event in a Cart. Macros and Audio Events can often be mixed together in a Cart to create a special tool. Check out the **Carts As Tools** section a little later in this chapter for more info.

### <u>Creating and Editing Carts</u>

To build a new cart:

- 1. Click Tools/Event Builder.
- 2. Click the New Cart icon 📴 . This will open the Cart Viewer window.
- 3. In the Event Builder, select your event, set up your Event Variables and drag and drop your Event from the Drag From Here spot into the Cart Viewer window.
- 4. Set up the Cue information for your Events. Make sure that the first Event in a Cart is never Cued with the AutoStep Cue. This could cause an endless loop.
- 5. Click File/Save As and give the cart a name.
- 6. Close the cart.

### **Editing Audio Events in Carts**

If you want to edit the Tagging Info for an audio file from within a Cart, simply right-click the Event in the Cart and select Event Builder. The Event Builder will pop up with the Audio Event file already highlighted. You can then double-click it to edit it right there.

### **Cart Properties**

You can open the Cart Properties dialog box by Selecting File/Properties in the Cart Viewer window. Here you can add Title/Description, Artist/Advertiser, OutCue, Producer, Comment, Agency, Account/Sales, and Talent information as well as set a Category, average length, and start/end dates. You can also select the Randomize option here. Average Length and Start/End dates are used with the AutoReplace feature so that you can replace an out of date Cart with another item of a similar length.

### <u>Carts as Tools</u>

Carts can have an unlimited number of audio Events inside. The Events can be auto-sequenced (given the AutoStart cue, which means they are played automatically). You can have multiple sets of autosequenced Events in a single cart. This is useful if you have a situation where you need to group a single Event with many other events. For example, if you have a news feature that you play several times a day, and it has several sponsors, you can have the news feature Event in the cart multiple times, each time sandwiched between different sponsors' commercial Events. A cart with that setup might look like the figure above-right.



Figure 4.50

As you can see, the 90 second Paul Harvey Event is listed three times, with different commercial Events following each time. The plus signs next to the commercial Events mean the same thing as they do on the main Simian program log. That Event will be played automatically after the previous Event.

Therefore, each time the Paul Harvey Event plays, it will be followed by a different commercial Event. The first time the cart is played, you will hear the 90updat.wav and the renegade.wav. The second time the cart is played, you will hear the 90updat.wav and the wct001.wav. The third time, you will hear the 90updat.wav and the rotation.wav. The fourth time, it will return to the top and play the first pair of files.

If you want a particular cut to be the "next" one played when the cart is called up in Simian, check the "Make Next" selection in the Edit menu of the Cart Viewer window or double click on the Event, which will then turn gray.

### <u>SmartCarts</u>

Smart Carts allow you to exercise some very limited scheduling control without the use of scheduling software. That said, it's important for us to state that Smart Carts are not designed replace your scheduling software. This feature simply allows you to control the days and times when Events within Carts will be allowed to play. This is done by using Simian's AutoReplace feature together with the Start/End date tags which are embedded in audio files by the BSI Info Editor. All of that said, let's take a look at how Smart Carts work.

#### PLEASE NOTE THAT SMART CARTS DO NOT SUPPORT THE USE OF THE AUTOSTART CUE MARKER AS THIS COULD CAUSE A CART WITH NO VALID OPTIONAL AUDIO EVENT TO LOOP CONTINOUSLY.

### **Turning On Smart Carts**

For Smart Carts to work the first thing that you need to do is turn on Simian's AutoReplacement feature. Just follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the General tab under Tools | Program Options and put an "x" in the box next to Engage AutoReplacement.
- 2. Click the Settings button next to the words "Engage AutoReplacement"
- 3. Put an "x" in the box next to "Replace Out-Of-Date Items"
- 4. Click Done in the AutoReplacement dialog box and in the Program Options window
- 5. If you add Events to the fields in the Auto Replacement dialog box, those Events will be used to replace Smart Carts that have no valid Events.

### Using Smart Carts

To limit the airplay of an Audio Event, simply open that Audio Event in the BSI Info Editor (right-click and select Edit Info), switch to the Times/Album tab and fill out the start and end dates and/or times (or the Time Window). There are four ways to fill out these fields:

- 1. Filling out only the Start & End dates will only allow the Audio Event to play on the days in the range specified. Do this to have the Audio Event play only on the 13th-17th of the month.
- 2. Filling out only the Time Window fields will allow an Audio Event to play between the two times regardless of the date. Do this if you want the Audio Event to play only between 17:00 and 03:00 with no date limit.
- 3. Filling out the Start & End dates and the Start & End times will allow the Audio Event to play only from a certain time on a certain date to another time on a different date. Do this when you want the Audio Event to play between 17:00 on the 13<sup>th</sup> and 08:00 on the 17<sup>th</sup>.
- 4. Filling out the Start & End dates and the Time Window will allow the Audio Event to play between the Time Window times only on the dates between the Start & End dates. Do this if you want the Audio Event to play between 9:00 am and 5:00 pm from the 12<sup>th</sup> to the 18<sup>th</sup>.

If you'd like more information on Smart Carts, check out our Support Website. Just go to <u>support.bsiusa.com</u> and visit or Knowledge Base.

# **Using Macros**

Macro Events are among the most powerful features of Simian. With Macros, you can control many advanced functions such as—among others—adjusting the auxiliary and primary volume settings of your system, creating programmed fades, commanding a record deck, FTP'ing files, and setting your system time.

Simian Macros are more like meta commands than what other products call Macros (such as in Microsoft products). The Simian Macro functionality cannot be used to record keystrokes or be assigned to scripts. Macros can be fired from the Program Log, a Cart, Scheduled Events or a HotKey.

To use a Macro:

Think about what you want to do and then identify the macro that fits your need. You can view all available macros in Chapter 6 of this manual or on the Macro tab of the Event Builder. Most macros have required parameters that must also be entered following the command name.

Locate the place in your Program Log, Cart, or other Set where you would like to insert the Macro.

Open the Event Builder window, select the Macro tab and choose the Macro you want from the pull down option list.

Enter the appropriate parameters according to the example given in the text below the command.

To move the Macro Event into place, simply set the Event Variables and drag your completed Macro Event into your Program Log (or other List Item) from the "Drag from here" spot.



The structure of some Macro commands can be quite complex. Take your time creating them and double-check your work. If you use the same Macro over and over, it may be a good idea to store it in the Memorized Events List. This will allow you to copy or drag and drop it into the Program Log without having to retype it every time.

### Definitions & Parameters

Macro names are shown in all caps. Some Macros are simply one-word commands, such as SPACEBAR, which simulates pressing the spacebar. Others need further instructions from you to run properly. These instructions are called parameters and are described in the examples after each macro.

Some parameters are required and some are optional. The format and order of the parameters is very important and should be entered after the macro name and separated by commas without spaces. Required parameters are enclosed in angle brackets < >. Optional parameters are enclosed in curly brackets { }. Some parameters have only a few possible values. These choices, such as "1", "2", "3" or "ALL" for possible Deck Numbers are shown in parentheses and are separated by a forward slash /.

For a full list of Simian's macros and their usage with syntax, refer to the **Macros** section of the **Appendix**.

# Using HotKeys

HotKeys are the 16 buttons located on the HotKey Panel at the bottom of the main Simian window. You can view HotKeys by clicking the HotKeys button at the bottom-right corner of the main window.

F1 - alright	F3 - back	F5 - bart-aycaramba	F7 - blip2	F9 - Car Hom Honk	F11 - cow_moo_1	F13 - discuss	F15 - fanfr
F2 - I Like Your Attitude	F4 - Dog Bark	F6 -beepbeep	F8 - bugs	F10 - Small Group Clapping	F12 - cricket_1	F14 - drain	F16 - homer-doh
EXITSIMIAN GOTO-AM	AUTO	250ms Seque			ſ	Extend Keys	Voice Track

Figure 4.51

Simply put, you click a HotKey, or push its corresponding F-key and the Event that is loaded in that Hotkey plays through your async deck (the F-keys work even when the HotKeys panel is not visible). You can add Events to HotKeys by dragging them from the Event Builder or Audio List directly onto the HotKey where you want them. Once you've added your Events to your HotKeys, you'll probably want to save the set so that you can use it later. This is done from the right-click menu. Just right-click on a HotKey to clear that key, save the set, open the HotKey set editor, or change the current HotKey set. You can also scroll through the available HotKey sets by using the two buttons at the bottom-left hand corner of your screen. Finally, you can view the HotKeys panel and/or open the HotKey editor from the Async menu. The HotKey editor can be used to add or edit HotKey sets just like any other Simian list item. You can also set the current and startup HotKey set from the HotKey editor.

# Using the Mixer

**Control between one and four faders** – in the Mixer Setup dialog box, you can assign up to four individual faders to the mixer. Check out Chapter 3 for information on how to set up your Mixer.

**Controlling the mixer** – You can control the mixer manually by sliding the slider in the Mixers panel, or you can use the MIXFADE or MIXVOLUME macros to automate the process.



When you view the mixers, Simian constantly has to watch to see if the levels move and then update the positions of the sliders. This eats up more than its fair share of system resources, so we usually recommend that you leave this panel hidden unless you're actually using the controls.

# Using the Voice Track Editor

To open the VoiceTrack Panel, click the VoiceTrack button at the lower-right corner of the main Simian window.

	Baseme	nt Jaxx -	Gimme 5	omethin	True (fe	at. Jose J	ames)		Cut #	1						
	-								Voice	Track					VT Lengt	h: 00:00.00
											01 Phoe	nix - Entertainn	ent.mp3			
							_								Bapse	d: 00:00.00
Load			•	C	-		×	Alex		-,	00:30	- Ede		rd Keys	Voice Track	turi Mixers

Figure 4.53

Let's look at each piece of the Voice Track Editor individually:

### <u>Tracks</u>

Basement Jaxx - Gimme Somethin True (feat. Jose James)	Out #1	
	Voice Track	VT Length: 00:00.00
	01 Phoenix - Entertainme	ent.mp3
		Elapsed: 00:00.00

Figure 4.54

At the top of the Voice Track Editor, you'll see three "Tracks". These three tracks are designated as Cut1, VoiceTrack, and Cut2. Cut1 and Cut2 can only play back files. The VoiceTrack track can record and play back audio files.

The intent behind the VoiceTrack Editor is for you to put two consecutive audio events from the Program Log in the Cut1 and Cut2 Tracks, then record your voice on the VoiceTrack Track. Once your voice is recorded, you can slide the three tracks over and under each other (*if you have appropriate audio hardware*) and line up the cross-over points of the audio files just as you'd like. You can then paste that recording of your voice into the Program Log and it will always line up correctly with the other two tracks without modifying the other two tracks in any way. This is done by adding special tones to the VoiceTrack file which is recorded in the VoiceTrack Track.

Below the three tracks you'll see a time line (the two segment line shown in blue in Figure 4.54). The dark blue portion of the line is the current playback position. While playing or recording, the dark blue portion of the time-line will progress from left to right, showing you what position playback is currently in for each audio file.

Directly to the right, you'll see a set of VU meters. Here you can see the level of your recording.

### <u>Tool Bar</u>



Figure 4.55

Below the three tracks and timeline are the Voice Track Editor's transport controls. The **Load** button allows you to quickly load Audio Events from the Program Log. Just select an Audio Event in the Program Log and click the **Load** button. Simian will automatically load that Audio Event and the one that follows it into the Cut1 and Cut2 tracks. Now you can simply start recording your VoiceTrack.

Next, you'll see standard play, stop, and record buttons. These control the Record and Playback functions of the Voice Track Editor.

To the right of the record controls are the Paste/Save/Save As button, the AutoSet button, the Edit Audio File button, and the Delete button. The Paste/Save/Save As button will change its function (and icon image) based on if you are creating a new Voice Track, or re-editing one that has already been pasted into the log. For a new Voice Track, it'll paste the file into the program log (Paste function) with a default file name, or if you hold down the SHIFT key while clicking it, it'll prompt you to enter a file name of your choosing for you to enter a custom file name, then it'll paste the Voice Track into the log. On the other

hand, if you have re-loaded a previously saved voice track into the editor, the button will work as a Save button, saving your changes to the audio file, but not re-pasting a second copy into the program log.

To the right of the buttons you'll see the Artist dropdown with its +, -, and t buttons. Use the buttons to add, remove, or edit names on the dropdown. When you click on the Add or Edit buttons, the window shown in figure 4.56 appears. Here you can enter the display name. Additionally, you can specify a "Load Next Voice Track" Key Phrase within a specified category. With this option, you can insert comments into your program log between each set of cuts you want the specified Figure 4.56

Modify VoiceTrack Talent	
Type the name you want to add to the tale Alex	nt list
, "Load Next Voice Track" Key Phrase: Alex - Voice Track Here	In Category: COMMENT
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel
Firmer 4.50	

person to record a voice track. When the voice track editor is loaded and the specified key phrase in an event of the specified category is found lower down in the log, the Load button in the voice track editor will switch to Load Next mode, which when clicked, the voice track editor will automatically load the next voice track location in the log. Also while in this mode, the key phrase comment line in the log will automatically be removed when the voice track is pasted into the log. You can select the names and have them automatically added to the Voice Track File Tag. The name chosen from this drop down will be used to tag the voice track with the talent that recorded the voice track and is displayed in the program log on the voice track line item's description.

Finally, all the way to the right, you'll see the Time scope slider and time window. This is kind of like a zoom control. You can increase the Time Scope to see and hear more of all three files (but sacrifice precision in the display) or decrease it to see and hear less in the Tracks (but get greater precision in placing the cross-over points). It is best to keep the time scope as small as possible, while also allowing you enough time to comfortably record your voice track so that you have the most precision in setting your cross-over points, while still having enough time displayed to give you enough recording length.



When the Voice Track Editor Panel is active, the space bar and other keyboard shortcuts are controlled by the Voice Track Editor. We do not recommend leaving the Voice Track Editor visible while you are on-air since it changes many familiar keyboard shortcuts while visible. In other words, when you are not using the Voice Track Editor, it is good practice to switch to a different view, such as the Extend Log view.

### Quick Voice Tracking

Voice Tracking can be done quickly and easily using keyboard shortcuts. The spacebar will not segue the main decks while the Voice Track Editor is open - it is "taken over" by the editor for its own purposes when you are recording Voice Tracks.

Highlight the first of two songs in your Program Log that need a Voice Track between them.

Press Q to QuickLoad the cuts from the Program Log into the editor.

Press R to start playback of the first cut.

Press R to start VoiceTrack record.

Press Spacebar to start the next cut (you can do this at any time).

Press R to stop VoiceTrack record.

Press R to end playback.

Press Spacebar to playback the whole sequence once you've recorded your voice track.

Press V to paste VoiceTrack to the program log.

You can also use the buttons. The red circle is the record button. It is the main control for VoiceTrack recording. Clicking this button performs four functions in order:

Starts playback of Cut #1.

Starts VoiceTrack record.

Stops VoiceTrack record.

Stops playback of Cut #1 & Cut #2.

\*\*Don't forget to save the VoiceTrack to the program log when you are finished!

# **Using Pitch Shift**

Simian can change the speed of Audio Events as it plays them. This feature allows you to automatically change the speed as well as manually change the speed of a particular Event on the fly. If you are using Simian on Windows XP or Windows 7 32bit, Simian will use its legacy audio engine. In this mode, you can scale the length of your audio without altering the pitch if you have an AudioScience 6XXX series soundcard, otherwise the speed of the audio file will alter the pitch (similar to the sound of speeding up or slowing down a record). If you are using Simian on Windows 7 64bit or Windows 8 or later, time scaling is performed within the audio engine, so regardless of what audio card you are using Simian can adjust the speed of the playing cut without affecting pitch.

### Automatic Pitch Shifting

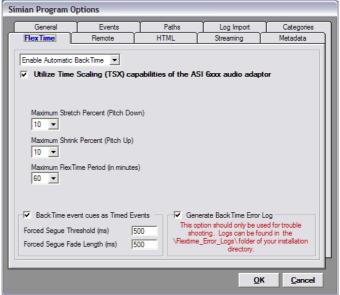
Simian can automatically Pitch Shift Audio Events based on their Category. You set up these preferences on the FlexTime tab of the Simian Program Options window (under Tools/Program Options). Simply select **Enable Pitch Shifting** from the drop-down list. You will then be able to select each Audio type Category and set its individual Pitch Shift.

You'll notice that when you Pitch Shift an Audio Event, the Playback Decks will display the amount in their upper-left corners. The clocks will also change to reflect the new length of the Audio Event.

### Manual Pitch Shifting

To manually Pitch Shift a particular audio Event, simply right-click on the deck in which it is loaded, then select **Pitch Shift**, and then the percentage. Simian will automatically play that Audio Event at that speed. If the Event is already playing, then Simian will Pitch Shift from that point.

Just like automatic Pitch Shifting, manual Pitch Shifting will cause the Play Decks to display the amount of shift in their upperleft corners. The clocks will also change to reflect the new length of the Audio Event.









You can use automatic Pitch Shifting or Back Time, but not both at the same time.

# Using BackTime

BackTime allows you to time portions of your Program Log up to the minute. This is done by speeding up/slowing down all of the songs before that time by the necessary amount to have the Back Timed Event start at a particular time. Simply create an Event with a Cue of "!" and set its scheduled time to the time that you want it to play. Simian will automatically Pitch the preceding Audio Events so that the "!" Event starts at the exact time that it is scheduled.

Scaling allows you to shrink or expand the length of audio files without altering their pitch. If running Simian on Windows XP or 7 32 bit, scaling is only available with the AudioScience 6XXX series of sound cards while other sound cards will alter pitch to change the speed of the cut. When running Simian on Windows 7 64bit or Windows 8 or later, scaling is done in the audio engine, so scaling will Figure 4.59 be used regardless of brand or model of audio card.

Si	mian Program (	ptions								
لے	General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories					
Ľ.	<b>HexTime</b>	Remote	HTML	Streaming	Metadata					
	Enable Automatic BackTime									
	Enable Automatic Back time      Turize Time Scaling (TSX) capabilities of the ASI 6xx audio adaptor     Maximum Stretch Percent (Ptch Down)     10     Maximum Shrink Percent (Ptch Up)     10     Maximum FlexTime Period (in minutes)     60									
l	Forced Segue Th Forced Segue Fa		00 This of sho	erate BackTime Error ption should only be us oting. Logs can be for e_Error_Logs\folder of directory.	ed for trouble und in the					
L				<u></u>	( <u>C</u> ancel					

The FlexTime tab of the Simian Program Options dialog box allows you to set your configuration options for Back Time. Just bring up the tab and select Enable Automatic BackTime from the drop-down list. Here you'll find three settings:

Maximum Stretch (Pitch Down) - This drop-down list allows you to select the maximum percentage that Simian will pitch shift negatively. This will allow you to keep your music from sounding like James Earl Jones.

Maximum Stretch (Pitch Up) - This drop-down list allows you to select the maximum percentage that Simian will pitch shift positively. This will allow you to keep your music from sounding like Alvin and the Chipmunks.

Maximum FlexTime Period – This drop-down list allows you to set the time window that Simian will use to pitch Audio Events to get to the Event with the "!" cue.

This may seem a little complicated at first, but it works like this; If you set both the maximum stretches to 4% and the maximum period to 60 minutes, Simian will start 60 minutes out from the scheduled time for the "!" cued Event and pitch shift as much as 4% either way to make sure that the "!" cued Event will start exactly at its scheduled time.

You can also display the length of file runtime (DR) remaining to the next BackTime (!) Cue, the actual computer clock time remaining until the next BackTime Cue (TTM), and Simian will even do the math for you so that you can see the difference! Just select "Display BackTime to Mark" from the Log menu.

# Using Memorized Events

Sometimes, you'll have a more involved Macro Event with many specific parameters, or a particular Audio Event that you want to add to the Program Log very often. To save time, we have Memorized Events Sets. Simply drag an Event into the Memorized Events window and you'll have your very own "quick list" for commonly used Events.

You can even have different sets for different people, or for whatever reason you'd like. Just use the Save As item under the File menu in the Memorized Events window. You'll then be able to open any Set that you'd like to use.

# **Using Scheduled Events**

Let's say that you want an Event that has little or nothing to do with the currently running Program Log to start at a particular time. A couple good examples might be a recording Event that creates an audio file that will not be played back until later. What's the best way to do this? With Scheduled Events, of course. All you have to do is go to Async/Show Scheduled Events, drag your Events into the Scheduled Events List, and then give them a schedule and a time using the buttons on the toolbar.

You can even have different sets for different days, day parts, or people. Just use the Save As item under the File menu in the Scheduled Events window. You can then use the drop-down selectors to establish the current set and which set loads automatically when Simian starts.

You can also automatically change the Scheduled Events Set by using the LOADSCHEDULED Macro.

# **Using Automation Modes**

### Full Automation

Content can come from your local hard drive or from an outside source such as a satellite receiver. Let's look at a couple examples...

### **Audio on Hard Drive Automation**

Audio on Hard Drive means your digital audio files are kept on your PC hard drive so that everything Simian plays is locally stored. Simian reads the Program Log off the hard drive and automatically sequences through Events based on their Cue. Proof of performance logs can be generated for later review by turning on Event Logging. Event Logging is controlled by settings on the General tab of the Simian Program Options window. To open the Simian Program Options window, simply select Options, then Program Options on the Tools menu in the main Simian window.

### **Satellite Automation**

Simian Pro can use a number of hardware peripherals to control satellite audio via relay closures and timed events. Though Simian Lite does not have the ability to utilize contact closures, Simian Lite can use timed events to interact with the receiver (or other peripherals) via the serial port as well as directly control the internal mixer of most audio cards for "hard-timed" spot/ID replacement.

### <u>Live-Assist</u>

If you want to completely control the start of every event while live on the air, you can use Live Assist mode, which will load all of your decks automatically. Just press the space bar to play an Event, talk live, press the space bar to play an Event, talk, and so on. You can use Carts to have blocks of commercials play between Events in the Program Log. HotKeys are another function of Simian that are great for Live Assist use. Want to punch a short laugh track while you're talking? Just hit a HotKey.

### Automation OFF

With Automation OFF (or in MANUAL mode – the two are the same), Simian will do nothing for you automatically. You will have to load the decks and start them manually if you want to play Events.

# Using Dynamic HTML Pages

To post your play list on the World Wide Web, you need a browser and Internet access. If you don't have Internet access yet, you can still play with this feature and have a page displayed to anyone who's on your computer network or intranet.

We're assuming you don't have FrontPage or any other fancy html editor. If you do, this will be even easier.

Simian has two HTML page generators. Each HTML page generator requires a source (or template) page, and a destination page. Simian recreates the destination page every time a playback deck starts playing a new audio file using the template page. Therefore, you should only edit the template page as the destination page will be overwritten the next time a playback deck starts. The destination page is constantly deleted and rewritten automatically.

The BSI\_Sample\_Page.htm and BSI\_Templage\_Page.htm files included with Simian are intended as demo pages – we hope you will be creative and edit these or make your own custom pages!

To use a Dynamic HTML Page generator, simply follow these instructions:

- 1. Go to **Tools/Program Options**, and then go to the **HTML** tab
- 2. Enable either the **Dynamic HTML 1** or the **Dynamic HTML 2** options to "turn on" one of the HTML generators
- 3. Select "C:\BSI32\BSI\_Sample\_Page.htm" or "C:\BSI32\BSI\_Template\_Page.htm" for the **Template (Source) Filename** field by clicking on the **...** button
- 4. Manually type "C:\BSI32\BSI\_Destination\_Page.htm" into the **Destination File Name** field (you'll have to manually type this path/filename because the file won't exist)
- 5. Close the Simian Program Options dialog box.
- 6. Start Playback of your Program Log
- 7. Go to the Help menu and choose Dynamic HTML Page (or go to C:\BSI32 and double-click BSI\_Destination\_Page.htm). This will open the destination page in your default Internet browser.

Watch the Destination page and as you play events from your program log. Notice how the Dynamic HTML Page reloads with the information of the currently playing song.

Now, go get the person who writes your web page, because we're going to go Web Geek for a little while...

### Dynamic HTML Pages For The Web Geek:

The Dynamic HTML function of Simian is similar to a mail merge...except that it is merges the information of the currently playing events into an HTML template file. You do not need to keep the Dynamic HTML Page in its current form. In fact, we'd rather have you customize it. Therefore we're going to give you the lowdown on how it works.

If you open Simian and go to Tools/Program Options, then select the HTML tab. You'll see a set of options for Dynamic HTML.

**Dynamic HTML 1 / 2** – Turns on the Dynamic HTML generators for either of two templates.

**Template (Source) Filename** – Simian writes the Template file and then automatically copies it to the Destination file. You'll want to edit the Template.

imian Program Opt	ions			
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories
FlexTime	Remote	HTML	Streaming	Metadata
Dynamic HTMI	.1			
Template (Source) File	ename	Destination	n (Output) Filename	
C:\BSI32\BSI_Sampl	e_Page.htm	C:\BSI32	BSI_Destination_Page.ht	m
Automatically FTP	HTML file	FTP Settings	1	
V Dynamic HTMI	2			
Template (Source) File	ename	Destination (Outp	ut) Filename	
C:\BSI32\BSI_Templ	late_Page.htm	C:\BSI32	BSI_Template_Destinatio	in_Page.htm
Automatically FTP	HTML file	FTP Settings		
HTML Generator C	Coming Up 5	Defende	e HTML Fields for Exclude Fields	ed Categories with
Recent Events 100	Coming up p	Encode	HTML in Files (use HTM	L entities)
Default Artist / Advert	iser Default	Title / Description	Default URL	
KBSI	Hits of	the 70s, 80s, and 90s	www.bsiusa.com	
HTML Tag Genera	lor			
Current Advertiser/Art			<bsiartist></bsiartist>	
Current Advertiser/Art	ist	<b>_</b>	CimpaiAn (13 1m2	43
_	_	_	_	
				OK Cance

Figure 4.60

**Destination (Output) Filename** – This file is automatically overwritten with the Template file information. You'll want to put this file on your local web server.

**Automatically FTP HTML file** – To upload your HTML file to an FTP site each time your HTML page is updated, enable this option. Click on the **FTP Settings...** button and you will be presented with the window shown in figure 4.60 so you can configure your FTP server's settings.

HTML Template 2 FTP	Setting	gs	
FTP Server Address ftp.mysite.com		Port 21	
Usemame myusemame	Passwo	ord	
FTP Server Destination			
Server Uses Passive Mod	de	Done	

You will need to enter your FTP server's URL or IP address into the FTP Server Address field, and the port your FTP server is using (default is 21 for FTP servers). The Username and Password for your FTP account will need to be entered into the corresponding fields as well. The FTP Server Destination field is the directory your HTML page will be placed into. You can leave this field with only a back-slash if you want the file uploaded into the root directory of your account, or you can enter a relative path if you want the HTML page uploaded into a subfolder on the server. If your FTP server uses Passive Mode to transfer files, place a check box into the Server Uses Passive Mode check box, otherwise, leave the option unchecked.

Figure 4.61



If you are unsure of weather your FTP server uses passive mode or not, you can try it both ways. If uploading your file fails while this option is unchecked, try again while it checked. You won't hurt anything by trying either mode, your upload may just fail if the option doesn't match your server's mode.

**Default URL** – You can associate a URL with the different audio files so that you can set up spots to link to their advertisers. You define the URL in the audio file tag for the audio file. If no URL is specified, Simian will use this URL.

**Default Artist / Advertiser** – If the current event does not have an artist entered in its tagging info, the text entered in this field will be used instead.

**Default Title / Description** – If the current event does not have a title entered in its tagging info, the text entered in this field will be used instead.

**Exclude Categories** – To keep Simian from sending tags for certain kinds of Events, enable this option and configure the Exclude Categories settings on the Categories tab.

Recent Events / Coming Up - These set the number of items coming up and those recently played that will be written when you use the Recent and Coming Up tags.

**Encode HTML in Files** – Replace special characters with corresponding "escape characters" to properly conform to HTML standards.

HTML Tag Generator - This is the bread and butter for the web developer. You can select tags from the drop-down, click the Copy Tag to clipboard button, and then paste your tags into your code.

The tags available are:

- Current Artist/Advertiser
- Current Description/Title •
- Current Event ٠
- Current File Name ٠
- Current Album
- Current Category •
- Current Comments •
- Current Composer ٠
- Current Copy ٠
- Current Copyright
- Current Duration
- Current Genre
- Current Publisher •
- Current / Default URL

- Current Item Year
- Current Album Art File • Name
- Coming Up Events
- Coming Up File Names
- Coming Up Time
- Coming Up Date
- Recent Events
- Recent Events Short
- Recent File Names .
- Station ID
- Weather Information •
- Weather Availability ٠
- Weather Time

- Weather City
- Weather Temp •
- Weather Conditions •
- Weather Wind
- Weather Pressure
- Weather Humidity •
- Weather Visibility •
- Next Album
- Next Artist •
  - Next Description/Title
- . Next Event Sched. Time

Now that we've gone over the controls, let's go over how this works. Simian reads the Template file and looks for its proprietary tags. It then replaces those tags with the appropriate information from the currently playing audio file. It then copies the file over top of the previous Destination file. This means that you can edit the existing Template page, or create a new one and drop in the tags from the HTML Tag Generator.

If you do not have a web server in-house and use a service provider, you will need to upload the destination file each time the template file is updated. You can use the FTP Macro in conjunction with the "When a Main Deck Starts" field on the Events Tab in Simian's Program Options or any of a number of third-party FTP applications that can automatically transfer your file when a change is detected.

# **Using Keyboard Shortcuts**

1, 2 or 3	Plays Deck 1, 2 or 3 (if option is enabled)
Ctrl + A	Select all
Ctrl + B	Opens Event Builder
Ctrl + C	Сору
Ctrl + D	Edit Audio File
Ctrl + E	Opens selected file with Info Editor
Ctrl + F	Find phrase in the Program Log
Ctrl + G	Go to Current Event in the Event Log
Ctrl + H	Selects HotKey Panel
Ctrl + M	Make Next
Ctrl + N	New Program Log
Ctrl + O	Open new Program Log
Ctrl + P	Print
Ctrl + Q	Quick Insert
Ctrl + R	New Cart
Ctrl + S	Save
Ctrl + T	Selects Voice Track Panel
Ctrl + V	Paste
Ctrl + X	Cut
Ctrl + Y	Displays the Async Deck (Deck #4)
Ctrl + Z	Undo
Ctrl + F3	Find Again
Ctrl + W	Opens the Simian Weather dialog box
Shift + Ctrl + F2	Launches Speedy if installed
Shift + Ctrl + F3	Launches Stinger if installed
Shift + Ctrl + F4	Launches TimeShift if installed
Shift + Ctrl + F6	Launches WaveCart if installed
Shift + Ctrl + C	Opens the Program Log's Edit Cue/Scheduled Time dialog
Return	Make current selection next to play
Space	Segue, play next (Depends on Program Options)
FKeys	Hotkeys
Esc	Stop all decks
+	Toggles a selected Event's Cue between manual and "+"
!	Toggles a selected Event's Cue between manual and "!"
#	Toggles a selected Event's Cue between manual and "#"
@	Toggles a selected Event's Cue between manual and "@"

### VoiceTrack Keyboard Shortcuts

"A"	Autoset
"P"	Play
"Q"	Quick Reload
"R"	Playback, Record, Start 2 <sup>nd</sup> Cut (see Voice Track Session – Sequence below)
"V"	Paste
"X"	Clear
"Esc"	Reset, Set all tracks

Voice Track Session - Sequence:

R (or H) – Starts Playback

R (or J) – Starts Recording

[optional] SPACEBAR, Starts next song

R (or K) – Stops Recording

R (or L) – Stops Sequence

# **Chapter 5 Troubleshooting**

# **Optimizing Windows**<sup>®</sup>

When using Windows, there is little that you can do to optimize the actual Microsoft release of the operating system. Unfortunately many computer manufacturers decide that the original version of Windows isn't good enough, and they add programs that run all of the time... Whether you want them to or not. These types of programs can affect Simian's on-air performance. Always try to use the cleanest Windows installation possible.

Also, some normal common-sense computer practices need to be avoided for the on-air Simian computer. Try to avoid programs that constantly run in the background, such as the Task Scheduler or any Anti-Virus programs on your on-air machine unless it's one that we've tested and can mask our system and audio files. Otherwise, these background programs can cause many problems such as audio skipping, system lock-ups and program crashes when used in conjunction with Simian. Any situation where the automatic protection features of an antiviral program are constantly scanning files is bad news for your air machine.

Try to avoid hard drive Power Management functions. These settings are in your BIOS, as well as in your Control Panel/Power Management folder. You may need to call the technical support section of your computer manufacturer to assist you with this. In the Control Panel, make your Settings for Always On power scheme say **Never** for hard drives.

Because Simian is graphics-intensive, it's best to minimize the fancy Windows tricks like mouse trails, icon animations, etc. Do this by going to the Control Panel/Display/Effects tab and disabling **Show** window contents while dragging and Animate windows, menus and lists.

Turn off Windows Sounds. In Control Panel/Sounds/Schemes, select No Sounds. This is important so you don't get unwanted beeps and tinkling from Windows on the air!

Don't use wallpaper. Every time you move something on the desktop, Windows has to redraw every pixel of the wallpaper graphic. This surprisingly simple thing can really slow your system down. Right-click your desktop, choose properties, then (None) for Wallpaper.

## **Installation Problems**

If an installation fails, or Simian will not launch after a power failure or similar traumatic experience, please call our Technical Support Team. They will be more than happy to lend you a hand. The following clean reinstallation instructions are for the computer expert who knows that a clean reinstallation is needed, or as a guide for when Tech Support says it's time to clean reinstall.

Reinstallation should be one of the last troubleshooting steps, not the first. If you cleanly reinstall Simian, you will have to reconfigure most of the options in SoundHound and Simian. You will need to re-enter your validation code after a clean reinstall.

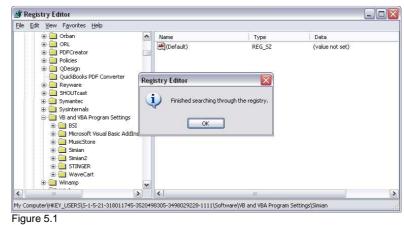


Do not attempt the following step unless you are a knowledgeable computer expert. Always backup your Registry files before attempting to edit the registry.

Instructions:

- 1. Download the newest full install of Simian.
- 2. Shut down any applications that are running on the Taskbar, including Simian.
- 3. Shut down SoundHound manually if it is still running.
- 4. Remove Simian from the Add & Remove Programs Control Panel.

- 5. Verify that the following files have been removed from the **C:\winnt\system32** folder (Win XP/7/8):
  - BsiGeode.dll
  - BsiNet32.dll
  - BsiUtl232.dll
  - BsiUtl32.dll
  - Extract32.dll
  - HolyGrl32.dll
  - mmbsi32.dll
  - Sx32w.dll
  - wavinfo32.dll
- 6. Verify that the following files have been removed from the C:\bsi32 folder:
  - simian.exe
  - sndhound.exe
  - audio.mdb
- Search the Windows Registry for the word "Simian" (no quotes), and remove any Keys (not just Values) that refer to it. Make sure to search repeatedly (F3) until you see a message that says "Finished searching through the registry":



- 8. Close the Registry Editor and restart your computer.
- 9. Shut down any TSR's other than Explorer and Systray.
- 10. Install the newest version of Simian.
- 11. Restart your computer.
- 12. Launch Simian.
- 13. Make sure your dongle is installed and enter your Validation Code.
- 14. Reconfigure Simian and SoundHound.

# Random Problems

Errors that seem to occur sporadically and that are difficult to reproduce may indicate a DLL conflict or a corrupt audio database (audio.mdb). Try deleting your audio.mdb and letting SoundHound recreate it.

Also, verify that you have only one copy of each of the following DLLs and that they are all in your c:\Windows\System (C:\WINNT\System32 for NT based machines) folder and no other.

- BsiGeode.dll
- BsiNet32.dll
- BsiUtl232.dll
- BsiUtl32.dll
- Extract32.dll
- HolyGrl32.dll
- mmbsi32.dll
- Sx32w.dll
- wavinfo32.dll

Each computer with BSI software installed should have only <u>one</u> copy of these files. They should all be in the c:\windows\system folder (C:\winnt\system32 on Windows 2000). Use the **Find Files** feature under the **Start** button to confirm that you have only one copy of the files and that they are in the right place.

Using long file names for your audio files can also lead to errors that appear random. Make sure you are not using long file names or long folder names (keep with the 8.3 file naming convention). In addition, make sure that you do not have apostrophes or other special characters in these names.

Finally, random errors can be caused by conflicting hardware. Have your PC technician check your device manager for hardware and IRQ conflicts.

# Sound Problems

### Windows<sup>®</sup> Sound Problems

You must determine whether the sound problem occurs in the Windows Audio Subsystem or in Simian *before* troubleshooting. Beginning your tests in Windows will help you isolate the problem. Use the Windows Sound Recorder (not Media Player) to test it. If the problem happens in Windows Sound Recorder, you'll want to troubleshoot the playback process, not the individual BSI application. Skip to the "Simian Sound Problems" section if you can play your files properly in Sound Recorder. Otherwise, start with "Basic Sound Troubleshooting".

### Basic Sound Troubleshooting:

**Check the Audio connections** – If the soundcard's outputs aren't connected correctly, no sound can come from the card.

**Check the volume level** – Check the playback volumes in Windows' mixer, the soundcard's mixer application, and the external monitor or audio console.

**Start with the basics** – Can you play an uncompressed .wav file in Windows Sound Recorder? If you can't then Simian will be unable to play audio files as well.

### Simian Sound Problems

Two of the more common sound problems relating to Simian are audio breakup and skipping. Skipping audio means that parts of songs are actually dropping out and therefore not being played. Audio breakup is something different – breakup is when nothing is lost but there are pauses where there shouldn't be. Breakup occurs when there is a drain on system resources and your audio card or processor is not

getting access to all the resources they require. The solution to this is to stop doing any non-essential activities (such as production work on the on-air machine), then remove all background applications, virus-checkers, task schedulers, or anything else that will take up system resources (stuff like Unreal Tournament running in the background).

Skipping audio can happen when you are using a consumer-grade soundcard and trying to segue (which most of these cards don't support). These cards may appear to support multiple audio streams, but there is a difference in the way they do this compared with professional audio cards. Professional cards have controls programmed into them, which allow Simian to control what audio passes through a specific channel. Consumer-grade cards simply take all the streams and control them internally without allowing Simian to control segues or overlapping. This means the card is in control and not the automation software. This can lead to audio skipping. The problem is that it's impossible to tell what will happen at any given time. That's why professional cards are so essential for professional sounding overlap.

## **Troubleshooting Serial Communications**

Troubleshooting Serial Communications is much easier with the Serial Port tab of the Spyglass window. Just go to Help/Spyglass Diagnostics and select the Serial Port tab. Here you can send strings and monitor the serial port.

# Technical Support

BSI offers different Tech Care Plans to reflect the different levels of technical support required by individual users.

Simian Lite does not include any support plan, but 6 months of Web-Based Support Tickets are included from the date of purchase.

Everyone has access to our web based user forum & knowledge base. Customers can choose between our GOLD and PLATINUM Tech Care Plans for additional support.

	PLATINUM	Gold	FREE
<b>24/7</b> Off-Air Emergency <b>Telephone Support</b> Page our on-call engineer and receive a rapid response in under 60 minutes <sub>1</sub>	<b>~</b>	×	×
<b>Premium Telephone Support</b> Obtain a prompt telephone response <sub>2</sub> normal weekdays between 6am and 6pm Pacific from our own Tech Support staff for all BSI supplied hardware and software. (We do not use third-party or overseas call centers).	<b>v</b>	ø	×
Web-Based Support Tickets to urgent Support Tickets submitted normal weekdays between 6am and 6pm Pacific	60 minute response <sub>1</sub>	Same day response <sub>1</sub>	×
<b>Remote Login Support</b> Free remote PC Login for BSI software related tech support issues	<b>v</b>	×	×
FREE <u>BSI</u> Software Upgrade Protection Free upgrades for each purchased BSI software for which a Tech Care Plan applies	4	ø	×
<b>System Check &amp; Configuration</b> In the event of technical issues, we will remotely log in and check your PC and software configuration for any hardware or software purchased through BSI	<b>v</b>	×	×
<b>BSI User Forum</b> 20,000 tips & tricks available 24/7 or enlist the help of other BSI users	<b>v</b>	ø	s de la constante de la consta
Validation Codes Replacement validation codes for all your purchased versions of BSI applications.	4	ø	4
<b><u>BSI</u> Utility &amp; Driver Updates</b> Free Tested and Certified Updates	<b>v</b>	4	4

### PLATINUM Tech Care Plan - \$1299 per year

All Simian Pro customers are automatically enrolled in the **PLATINUM** Technical Care Plan for the first 12 months from date of purchase. The Tech Care Plan is then optional, and renewable annually throughout the life of the software.

### Gold Tech Care Plan - \$999 per year

Many of the same features of the Platinum Tech Care Plan (does not include 24-hour Off-Air Emergency support, among others, see above chart for more info) for \$300 less than the Platinum Tech Care Plan. The Tech Care Plan is optional, and renewable annually throughout the life of the software.

### Non-Automation product support plan - \$299 per year

Gold level support for our non-automation products including Stinger, WaveCart, SkimmerPlus, and Speedy is available for \$299 per year.

### Notes:

<sup>1</sup>Under 60 minutes is target response time for Platinum TCP, Same-Day response time for Gold TCP, during normal business hours. Internal monitoring ensures that we work closely to achieve these targets.

<sub>2</sub>On the rare occasion that all our technicians are busy, we will provide a prompt call-back (domestic US only) - we **DO NOT** leave you holding in a queue and calls are routed directly to our tech staff at our facility in Springfield, OR. We do not use overseas call centers.

### A La Carte Training & Support - from \$199 per incident

Customers requiring telephone support and / or additional training and who do not have a current Tech Care Plan, or who do not have a Platinum Tech Care Plan and need assistance outside of normal business hours, can purchase A La Carte

NOTE: purchasing A La Carte support does not qualify purchaser for free software version upgrades.

### Training Sessions

pre-booked training sessions from \$99 per hour.

NOTE: purchasing A La Carte support does not qualify purchaser for free software version upgrades.

### Program Log Building - \$299

Having trouble building your Program Log; need help with your Scheduled Record Events for Time Shifting; just added a new satellite show or flipped formats and not sure what you need to do in your Program Log?

Now, help is at hand from the experts at BSI. We'll spend time helping you create your Program Log ensuring that it is running smoothly and that you understand what's going on!

Our custom Program Log building costs \$99 per hour, with a minimum 3-hour booking. Additional hours charged at \$99 / hour.

**IMPORTANT:** Prices published here were effective at the time of this manual's original printing. Prices are subject to change at any time. For current valid pricing, please visit http://www.bsiusa.com.

**IMPORTANT:** Prices published here are <u>per machine</u> for single users. Radio Groups with multiple machines requiring Tech Support Plans for more than one computer and / or users should contact BSI sales for special pricing based on the number of computers and users to support and the level of support required.

# Technical Support or Training?

BSI has two sections designed specifically to assist you; Technical Support and Training. While they are both here to help you out, their backgrounds and goals are a bit different. Let's take a look at each:

### <u>Tech Support</u>

Our Technical Support department is made up of hardcore computer people who work hard to fix problems with BSI software. They're here for you when BSI software is not functioning properly to help you get your software (and sometimes hardware) up and running properly. These people can tweak Simian and shuffle IRQ's with the best of them. When BSI software is broken, contact Tech Support.

### <u>Training</u>

Our Training department is made up of Radio Engineers who work hard to help you integrate your BSI software into your radio station. These people know about things like ferrite beads, grounding, and scheduling software. When you need help building a Program Log, or wiring your Triggers, Contact our Training section to set up an appointment.

### <u>Customer Assistance Contact info</u>

Technical Support Phone Number:	(541) 342-5250
Technical Support Email:	support@bsiusa.com
Technical Support on the Web	www.bsiusa.com/support
Training Section Phone Number :	(888) 274-8721

# **Chapter 6: Reference**

# Menus

### <u>File Menu</u>

New Program Log [Ctrl+N] — Creates a new blank Program Log.

**Open [Ctrl+O]** — Opens the "Open Log" dialog box that automatically shows you all logs available in the folder that you indicated for Program Logs in the paths tab of the Program Options dialog box.

Save [Ctrl+S] — Saves changes to the current Program Log.

**Save As** — Opens the "Save Program Log" file window, which allows you to save the log and rename it if you'd like. This is very useful if you are building template logs. You can save the same log under different day names and then change only the particular elements that are different for each day.

### Import :

**Use Traffic Format** — Allows you to import a raw text log into Simian using the Traffic settings that you choose on the Log Import tab of Simian's Program Options window.

File	Edit	Log	Async	Tools
N	ew Pro	gram	Log Ctr	I+N
0	pen Lo	g	Ctr	I+O
Si	ave Lo	g	Ctr	I+S
S	ave Lo	g As		
In	nport L	.og		Þ
Pr	rint			•
Pr	roperti	es		
C	hange	Sessio	on	•
1	- SAT	.bsi		
2	- FRI.	bsi		
3	- THU	.bsi		
4	- WED	).bsi		
E	xit			

Figure 6.1

**Use Music Format** — Allows you to import a raw text log into Simian using the Music settings that you choose on the Log Import tab of Simian's Program Options window.

**Use Alternate Format** — Allows you to import a raw text log into Simian using the Alternate settings that you choose on the Log Import tab of Simian's Program Options window.

Sort Log by Scheduled Time — Sorts current program log by scheduled time.

### Print:

To a File — Prints current log to an ASCII text file.

To a Printer [Ctrl+P] — Prints current log to the default printer.

**Properties** — Displays current log info including Air Date, Title, Description, Creator and Comments.

**Change Session** — Shows the various sessions you are set up to run from this machine (available as a faster alternative to the "session" switch previously used on the icon command). The current session in use will display a check mark to the left of its entry in this menu.

Exit — Exits Simian.

### <u>Edit Menu</u>

**Undo** [Ctrl+Z] – This works just like the Undo feature in many other popular software applications. It simply reverses your previous action(s).

**Cut [Ctrl+X]** — Cuts the currently highlighted line in the current program log and holds it in memory for pasting into another section of the program log or other window.

**Copy** [Ctrl+C] — Copies the currently highlighted line in the current program log and holds it in memory for pasting into another section of the program log or list window, such as the Cart Viewer.

Edit Log	Async	Tools	BSI	W	
Undo		Ctrl	+Z		
Cut		Ctrl	+X		
Сору		Ctrl	+C		
Paste		Ctrl	+V		
Replace	Filename	es			
Replace	Keyword	ł			
Quick In	sert	Ctrl	+Q		
Select A	LL	Ctrl+A			
New Car	rt	Ctrl	+R		
Edit Aud	lio file	Ctrl	+D		
Edit Aud	lio Info	Ctrl	+E		
Go to Cu	urrent	Ctrl	+G		
Make Ne	ext	Ctrl+M			
Find		Ctrl	+F		
Find Aga	ain	Ctrl	+F3		

Figure 6.2

**Paste [Ctrl+V]** — Pastes the line held in memory to the line following the currently highlighted line in the current program log.

**Replace Filename** – Finds all entries in the program of a specified file name with a second specified file name.

**Replace Keyword** – If you want to change text in your log by searching by keywords in the various columns, use this option. You will be presented with a dialog box with many search and replace options.

**Quick Insert [Ctrl+Q]** — Pops open a window where you can type the name of a file in your audio database. Just type in the file name and go!

Select All [Ctrl+A] — Selects all lines in the current program log for copying or deleting.

**Audio File [Ctrl+D]** — Whenever you have an audio event highlighted, you can select this item to open the audio editor that you indicate on the Paths tab of the Simian Options window.

**Edit Audio Info [Ctrl+E]** — Whenever you have an audio event highlighted, this item will open the Info Editor that contains audio and cart file-tagging information.

**Go to Current [Ctrl+G]** — If you're working on the log a couple hundred Events down from the Event that Simian is currently playing, you can use this feature to automatically zoom the Program Log back to the current Event.

Make Next —Schedules the currently highlighted item in the current program log as the next item to play.

Find [Ctrl+F] — Searches the current program log for any occurrence of the specified text.

Find Again [Ctrl+F3] — Continues most recent search in the program log.

### <u>Log Menu</u>

**Automation** — Switches automation modes. You can select **Off/Manual**, **Live Assist** [Ctrl+L], or **Auto** from the sub menu that pops up. You can also click the Automation button on the status bar to perform this function.

**Time Events** — Turns time events ON and OFF. This can also be accomplished by clicking on the Time Events indicator on the Status Bar at the bottom of the main Simian window.

**Verify Program Log** — Opens the Program Log Verification window which provides you with a means to find and correct errors prior to running the log. This is where you can verify the existence of all audio files in the current program log, check start and end dates and verify audio file length. You can also choose to create an error list, which you can print out for later reference.



**Event Logging** — Toggles event logging ON and OFF. This can also be accomplished by clicking on the Event Log indicator on the Status Bar at the bottom of the main Simian window. The Event Log is a record of the actual as-run broadcast day.

 $\ensuremath{\text{View Event Logs}}$  — Opens the View Event Logs window where you can edit, delete or open an Event Log.

Hide Audio List - Hides the Audio List

**Display RunTime & Position Info** — Shows the run time calculations on the program log properties bar. You can disable this option on slower machines to conserve system resources.

**Display BackTime to Mark** – Shows the length of file runtime (DR) remaining to the next BackTime (!) Cue, the actual computer clock time remaining until the next BackTime Cue (TTM), and Simian will even do the math for you so that you can see the difference!



You can display RunTime & Position Info or BackTime to Mark info, but not both.

**Set Run Time Start** — Sets the starting event for the start from which subsequent time calculations will be referenced.

**Clear all status information** — Clears the Status column of the log.

**Update Category, Descriptions, & Duration** – Updates the information of each audio file or cart in the Description, Category, and Duration fields of the Program Log. Information is pulled from the Audio Database.

### <u>Async Menu</u>

**HotKeys** – Allows you to display the HotKeys Tool Panel or edit HotKeys Sets.

**Show Memorized Events** – Opens the Memorized Events window.

Show Scheduled Events – Opens the Scheduled Events window. F

Show Asynchronous Deck [Ctrl+Y] – Opens the Asynchronous deck interface.

### <u>Tools Menu</u>

**Audio Editor** — Launches the audio editor that you select on the Paths tab of the Simian Options window.

**Event Builder [Ctrl+B]** — Opens the Event Builder window. The Event Builder is covered in Chapter 4.

Text Editor — Launches Notepad for your enjoyment.

**Hide Main Decks** – Hides the main decks at the top of Simian's user interface and extends the Program Log in their place.

**Extend Program Log** – Extends the program log to the full length of the screen, covering up the Record, HotKeys, VoiceTrack, and Mixers tabs at the bottom of Simian's user interface.

**Record Decks** – Displays the Record Deck Tab at the bottom of Simian's user interface.

 $\label{eq:HotKeys} \mbox{HotKeys Tab} \mbox{ at the bottom of Simian's user interface}.$ 

VoiceTrack – Displays the VoiceTrack Editor Tab at the bottom of Simian's user interface.

Mixers – Displays the Mixers Tab at the bottom of Simian's user interface.

**Program Options** — Opens the Simian Program Options window, where you can set up options for Simian. See the Configuration section for details.

**Hardware Options** – Opens the Simian Hardware Options window, where you can set up options for your hardware peripherals. See the Configuration section for details.

### WMES Menu

(In previous versions of Simian was named the "MSMS" Menu). This menu is only available if you have selected the Enable WMES functionality feature on the **Streaming** tab of the Simian Program Options window.

WMES BSI Window Help WMES Encoder Engaged

Figure 6.3

Hotkeys

Tools	WMES	BSI	Window	Help		
Audio Editor Event Builder Ctrl+B Relay Rack Text Editor						
<ul> <li>✓ Hide Main Decks</li> <li>✓ Extend Program Log</li> <li>Hot Keys</li> <li>Ctrl+H</li> <li>Voice Track</li> <li>Ctrl+T</li> <li>Mixers</li> </ul>						
	Program Options Hardware Options					

Async Tools WMES BSI Window

Ctrl+Y

Show Async Deck (#4)

Show Memorized Events

Show Scheduled Events

Figure 6.4

Page 106

You must have Windows Media Encoder 9 installed to use this feature.

WMES Encoder Engaged – You can engage and disengage the Windows Media Encoder here.

### BSI Menu

Allows you to quickly switch to other installed BSI products.

### Window Menu

Save Window Position - Saves the current position and size of the main Simian window so that when you close and reopen Simian, it will look just like you left it.

Users - Allows you to switch between different users. When you change users you will be asked for that user's password.

Security — Opens the Simian Security window where administrators can control access to certain Simian features. The Simian Security window will ask you for a password the first time it is accessed, and will not re-open without that password.

### Help Menu

Help Contents — Opens the Simian help system.

Help Index – Opens the Simian help system's Index page.

Search Help – Opens the Simian help system's Search page

Release Notes — Opens your browser and opens the Simian release notes web page.

Check for updates – Opens your browser and goes to the Simian Updates web page.

Tips & Tricks — Opens the Simian Tips window and gives the option to show tips at startup.

Technical Support — Opens the Technical Support information dialog box that provides support times, phone numbers and email addresses.

SpyGlass Diagnostics — Opens the SpyGlass window, which gives you access to all kinds of useful information for Simian setup and troubleshooting.

Register - Allows you to register your copy of Simian.

BSI on the Web — Allows you to directly access a great deal of useful information on the BSI Website directly from Simian. This is a great way to get to these resources:

About Simian – This is the standard Windows "about this application" window. You can use this to check the version of Simian that you're using, as well as view the license agreement.



BSI Window Help Shift+Ctrl+F3 Stinger WaveCart Shift+Ctrl+F6 Figure 6.6



Figure 6.5

# Simian Program Options

The following screen shots illustrate typical default settings suitable for most Simian users. These settings are stored in the Windows Registry, which is **unique for every different user**. For that reason (and because Simian needs read/write access to the registry and other parts of Windows) we suggest limiting User Accounts to a single Simian user with Administrator Privileges.

Simian includes a series of built-in Security Options more suitable for radio station use, which can be customized for different users.

imian Program Options						
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata			
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories		
Station ID KBSI - Today's Best	Hits Lo	go System O	ptions rash Recovery			
Startup Options	tartup N at startup d last program log up	AutoS     Engag     Engag     Conve      Program     Rash play     Save     V Autom     Autom     Conve	Image: Solution of the second sec			
Event Log Setting			all status info when loadin	ng Program Logs		
ASCII     ASCII     ASCII     CI     Log Hotkeys     Log cuts within c	MS Access	☐ Displa	ext Display y copy field und Options oundHound	Settings		
				<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel		
oure 6.9						

### Tools | Program Options - General

**Station ID** – This field allows you to personalize the title bar of the Simian program and provide an on screen reference to the station which is useful when viewing multiple desktops using Remote Desktop Connections; or different Simian sessions (as on the Production Machines).

义 Simian		This is my station ID					_ 7 🛛	
File Edit Log Asyn	c Tools WMES BS	SI Window Help						
2/18/10	Temp: 47°	Skies: Clear	Wind: NNE at	5 mph Hum	id: 77% Prev l	Min: 37° Pre	ss: 30.02 inHg	13:47:40
Intro 2.24	Count Up	Count Down	Intro 0.00	Count Up	Count Down 00.15	Intro 1.00	Count Up	Count Down
	Simian Voicetrack latically Update Your V	Vebpage	+ S0002 Brazili Kitten Q:	an Girls		Q	nent ff The Sucker (Give Up The	; Funk)

Figure 6.10

### **Startup Options**

**Station Logo** – Clicking on this button allows you to display (or hide) a station logo to the right of the three main playback decks. Clicking on the **Logo** button will make the Logo Settings window appear as shown in figure 6.10b.

To display a station logo, place a check in the **Show Station Logo** option. A BSI logo will show by default, but you can change this to your own custom logo by clicking on the **Select Station Logo** button

and browsing to and opening your own custom .jpg, .gif, or .bmp file. The logo will be displayed in full size as a native 176x176 size. Your screen resolution must be at least 1280 pixels wide for the logo to be able to display full size (otherwise it'll shrink it to fit in the space available). The station logo can be set to execute macro or audio file by dragging an event from the event builder to the logo, or to the **Left-Click Event** field in the Station Logo Setup window. When the currently playing audio file has a URL saved in the URL field tag, right clicking on the station logo will open the associated web page.

You can choose to display the Album Art of the currently playing audio file by placing a check in the **Show Album Art** option. With this option and the **Show Station Logo** option enabled, Simian will search for and display any image file that has a file name that matches either [Artist].jpg, [Artist].gif, [Artist].bmp or [Artist]-[Album].jpg, [Artist]-[Album].gif, or [Artist]-[Album].bmp. Again, the native full size image that Simian will display is 176x176. Anything other than that size will be stretched/squeezed to fit these dimensions.

Show Station Logo	Select Station Logo			
	C:\BSI32\Album Art\logo.jpg			
	Left-Click Event			
BSI	Description: www.bsiusa.com Category: APP File Name:			
	Reset			
	Show Album Art			
	Album art will be displayed if a .jpggif. or .bmp is found in the \Album Art\ folde of the Simian instalation directory with a file name of [Arist]-[Album] or [Arist]. Right-Clicking will open the audio file's URL.			
	Done Cancel			

Figure 6.10b: The Station Logo Setup window



It is recommended to use .jpg or .gif files if you plan on using the Album Art/Station Logo with the Dynamic HTML function's <!--BSIALBUMARTFILENAME--> field tag and the Stream Encoding and Metadata function's %ALBUMARTFILENAME% meta-variables since those file types are appropriate for use on the web.

<u>Time events ON at startup</u> – Simian will respond to Timed Events in the Program Log and Scheduled Events. If not selected, Simian will ignore all Timed Events in Scheduled Events and the Program Log, including BackTime, Non-Sequential and Timed Next events.

Triggers ON at startup – This option is not available in Simian Lite and will be grayed-out.

**<u>Serial ON at Startup</u>** – Simian will be able to send data out of the serial port via the SERIAL macro at startup with this option is enabled.

<u>Event logging ON at startup</u> – events within Simian are logged to a file that can be viewed from Logs | View Event Logs

<u>Automatically load last program log</u> – If Simian was shut down with a Program Log loaded, this option will automatically load the last Program Log when Simian restarts.

Adjust Application Color Settings – This button opens a dialog box that allows you to select a background color for Simian's user interface and pop-up windows. You can also set a background wallpaper image by enabling the **Image** option and clicking on the **Browse** button to choose a .jpg, .gif, or .bmp file. The file you select will be displayed behind the controls on Simian's main user interface. The image will be displayed at its native size, so if the image is smaller than the dimensions of

Simian Color Options				
Application Colors Background Color Image: Browse Default Application Font Color 1 Application Font Color 2 Application Font Color 3 Program Log Colors Background Font Color 1 Color 2	Event Builder / Audio List Colors Background Font Wave MP3 MP3 Cart Colors Background Font Color 1 Color 2 Reset to Default Undo			
To change a color, click on the color swatch to open the palette window.				

your current screen resolution it will not fill the entire window. On the other hand, if the image is larger than your current resolution, only the portion of the image that fits the screen will be displayed.

This window also allows you to change the colors of the fonts on the main UI window, the Program Log lines and fonts, Event Builder's file type line and font colors, and Cart Editor line and font colors.

## **Event Log Settings**

Each time an audio file or Virtual Cart is played, Simian will log the details in either a plain ASCII text logfile (that can be read with any text editor including Windows Notepad, or imported into Microsoft Excel) or in MS Access format allowing users with Microsoft Access to customize their own reports. Simian will display either format.

Log HotKeys – HotKey Events will be added to the Event Logs.

Log cuts within carts - rather than just log the Virtual Cart, Simian will add the actual Event within the cart to the Event Log.

Append ID and Session to log file name – the default file name for the Event Log is the Year, Month and Day with an .lst extension. Appending the ID to the log file name will add the station call letters at the end of the filename. This may be useful where Event Logs are being transferred to a central computer for review.

## **System Options**

Use Crash Recovery – Simian keeps track of the Program Log position and current audio file so that, in the unlikely event that the computer crashes, it can resume playback from the same point when the computer is rebooted and Simian is placed in the Startup group. Using this option uses more computer resources and unless you are experiencing problems, we suggest that you leave this option un-checked.

Show cut labels during cart play - will display the Event inside a virtual cart (in the play decks) rather than just the cart label itself.

AutoStep through time events - Instead of waiting for an Event's Scheduled Time, Simian will play the Event as soon as it is reached. By default, this option is NOT selected and Simian will wait until the Scheduled Time before executing the event. (Timed Immediate and Timed Next events are otherwise unaffected by this option).

Engage TimeSync – This option is not available in Simian Lite and will be grayed-out.

Engage AutoReplacement - Although Simian allows you to verify program logs, there are occasions where a file is not available. Using this option will substitute a missing file with a file of your choice. Typically, the replacement file will be a Virtual Cart with a randomized selection of audio files (for example PSAs, or jingles).

In the example at right, we have used Event Builder to drag and drop and assign the 30sec Spots Virtual Cart that will replace missing items up to 45 seconds in duration. Virtual Carts 60sec Spots and 2min Spots are used to replace material of corresponding lengths.

Typically, your third-party Traffic and Music Scheduling software will ensure that Out-Of-Date items are not played, so this box is left un-ticked unless you are using SmartCarts.

Convert Filename Meta-Variables at Deck Load - When an item is loaded into a playback deck from the program log, the filename will be searched for date meta-variables and converted to the current date. The following meta-variables can be used:

- %M Two-digit date for today's date
  - %+1M to %+9M For 1 to 9 days after today
- \$-1M to \$-9M For 1 to 9 days before today
- %D Two-digit date for today's date
  - %+1D to %+9D For 1 to 9 days after today
  - \$-1D to \$-9D For 1 to 9 days before today

Replace out-of-date and out-of-time window items
This activates SMARTCARTS Replace Missing Items If the missing file is from this LENGTH to LENGTH use this AUDIO FILE Τo Audio File Name Clear All From 00:00 📥 00:45 30sec Spots 60sec Spots 01:20 00:45 2min Spots 01:20 - 02:10 Random Songs 02:10 P OK Cancel

Figure 6.12

Auto Replacement

X

- %Y Two-digit year for today's date
  - \$+1Y to \$+9Y For 1 to 9 days after today
  - \$-1Y to \$-9Y For 1 to 9 days before today
- %Z Four-digit year for today's date
  - $\frac{1}{2} + 1Z$  to  $\frac{1}{2} For 1$  to 9 days after today
  - -1Z to -9Z For 1 to 9 days before today

## Program Log Settings

Save event play and error info – Simian updates the Program Log play Status and Actual time columns as each item in the log is reached. An X in the status column indicates that the log item occurred as expected, while an E (usually with the entire line marked red) indicates that there was an error. Simian can save this event play and error info with the program log (useful for diagnostics), otherwise do not check this option.

#	Status	Cue	Sched	Actual
1			10:00:00	
[1]	x		10:00:00	00:30:41
3	E	+	10:00:30	00:30:39

<u>TIP:</u> To clear the **Status** and **Actual** columns, select **Log | Clear all status information** from the main menu. Alternatively, select a single item in the log, right-click and select **Clear status**.

Figure 6.13

Automatically save log changes – selecting this option will automatically save the program log each time an item is changed (added, deleted, or moved) rather than using **File | Save**.

Auto-refresh log when log changed by others – when using a production computer to modify the on air program log, selecting this option will ensure that the on air log is updated to reflect the changes made by the other user.

**Flash playback deck seconds** – Simian's main playback decks will flash red towards the end of an audio cut to act as a visual warning. This setting effects how long before the end of a cut that the deck will start flashing.

**Convert all filename meta-variables when loading Program Logs** – When a program log is loaded, any date meta-variables contained in the Filename column will be converted to the current date.

## <u>Copy & Text Display</u>

Display copy field - select this option to display the copy field embedded inside an audio file.

Set Font & Colors – choose the font and color for the copy display and for any text events in the program log.

## <u> Tools | Program Options – Categories</u>

Simian can deal with a number of different events, rather than just audio. These events are subdivided into a series of different categories which can be customized with different colors.

With the popular CBSI/Wicks scheduling software for example, all events in the traffic log are hardcoded to a category called WAV which doesn't currently exist in Simian and must be added.

This can be setup from **Tools | Program Options | Categories**.

FlexTim	e	HTML	St	reaming	Metada	ata		
General	Ţ.	Events	Pa	ths	Log Impo	t	Catego	ries
Code	Туре	De	scription					Ē
APP	Applicati		ndows or DOS F					
AUDIO	Audio	Au	dio file or BSI Ca	rt				
COMMENT	Commen	t Pro	ogram Log Comn	ent				
LOG	Log		ogram Log					
MACRO	Macro		icro Command					
REC1	Record1		cord using recor					
REC2	Record2		cord using recor					
SCRIPT	Script	MS	Media Services	script				
Calassata	a set and have been		rs by continuity.					-
Color categor	y column by	category, otrie	rs by continuity.	,		-		-
Res	et All		Edit	Ad	d New		Remove	
Fuel use Ceter		- <u></u>		<u></u>				
Exclude Categories AUDIO - Audio file or BSI Cart								
	mmercials	borcalt						
	minorciaia							
		ore Commont	Text Video Scr					
NOTE: Voi	cetrack, Ma	cio, commerit,		pt, Log, App	Rec1, & Rec2 a	ire automa	tically exclu	ded
NOTE: Voi	cetrack, Ma	icro, comment,		pt, Log, App	Rec1, & Rec2 a	ire automa	tically exclu	ded
NOTE: Voi	cetrack, Ma	continent,		pt, Log, App	Rec1, & Rec2 a	ire automa	<u>o</u> k	ded <u>C</u> an



Select Add New (as shown in Figure 6.6) to display the Create New Category window as shown in Figure 6.7. In the example, we've added the WAV category using "WAV" as the Letter Code and Audio as the Type of category. The **Description** is optional, as are the Text and Background Colors.

Create New Category		×			
Letter Code WAV	NOTE: Only color properties are editable for permanent categories.				
Туре Audio					
Description					
CBSI/WICKS Default V	/AV Category				
	-1				
Colors Color Test	Text Color	Background Color			
		)K Cancel			
Colors Color Test					



Exclude Categories are used with Simian's HTML Page generator, Stream Encoding data generator, and Metadata generator. Each custom category you create, along with the default Audio category will be shown on this list. Checking one of the categories will prevent that category of events from being added to the HTML, Stream Encoding, and Metadata being generated (when the specific output type has its Use Exclude Categories option enabled).

## Tools | Program Options -Paths

Audio file paths are setup in the SoundHound application as described elsewhere but are also displayed in the Paths tab of the Program Options. From here you can also choose to display these paths as Friendly Names within Simian.

The following paths are also setup from within this section of the Program Options:

Audio database - This is where Simian will look for the database of audio files. For Air machines, this will be c:\bsi32\audio.mdb. For production machines, this will be the UNC path to the audio database on the on air example Figure 6.16 (for computer \\air\c\bsi32\audio.mdb).

FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata				
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories			
ŀ	Audio file paths in current	t audio database (assigne	d within SoundHound)				
Windows Path		Friendly Name		-			
d:\sync audio\audio		No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\carts		No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\jingles		No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\my musi	ic	No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\oldies		No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\recordin	igs	No friendly name avai	lable				
d:\sync audio\smooth	jazz		No friendly name available				
d:\sync audio\songs		No friendly name available					
d:\sync audio\spots			No friendly name available				
d:\sync audio\vtracks		No friendly name available					
d:\bsi32\audio		No friendly name avai	lable				
Use friendly nar	mes when displaying	paths					
Other Paths							
Audio Database							
c:\bsi32\audio.mdb Set							
Program Settings Storage Location							
Use Local Windows Registry (default)							
O Use INI File							
				OK Cancel			

Audio editor - This is the path to your third-party editor. When using Adobe Audition, this is typically C:\Program Files\Adobe\Audition 1.5\Audition.exe, C:\Program Files\Adobe\Audition 2.0\Audition.exe, or C:\Program Files\Adobe\Audition 3.0\Audition.exe depending on your version of Adobe Audition.

Program Logs - This is where Simian will look for the Program Logs. For Air machines, this will be c:\bsi32\logs. For production machines, this will be the UNC path to the Log folder on the on air computer (for example \\air\c\bsi32\logs).

Log import - When using File | Import Log Simian will look inside this folder for the traffic log from CBSI/Wicks (or Music Schedule Log etc.)

Voice Track default record (select path above) - path for storing recordings made using Simian Voice Track record (default is D:\AUDIO\VTRACKS)

HotKeys Sets - default c:\bsi32\hotkeys

Scheduled Event Sets - default c:\bsi32\scheduled

The example in Figure 6.17 shows an alternative structure for the paths layout, prefixing each folder name with the station call letters. This can be useful in multi-station clusters, though we prefer to rename the audio folders audio1, audio2, audio3 for consistency.

Audio file paths in current audio database (assigned within SoundHound)				
Windows Path	Friendly Name	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
d:\audio_WBSI\carts	Virtual Carts			
d:\audio_WBSI\effects	Sound Effects			
d:\audio_WBSI\jingles	Jingles			
d:\audio_WBSI\liners	Liners			
d:\audio_WBSI\psa	PSAs			
d:\audio_WBSI\recordings	Recordings			
d:\audio_WBSI\songs	Songs			
d:\audio_WBSI\spots	Spots, Ads, Promos			
d:\audio_WBSI\vtracks	Voice Tracks			

🔲 Use friendly names when displaying paths

Figure 6.17

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** In the example above, we have added the station name to the default folder name. This is useful when running a network of multiple stations, so that production computers can synchronize copies of the audio libraries for different machines on the network. We have used the station call letters here as an example for clarity, you may wish to use FM/AM or 1/2/3 etc.

The **Program Settings Storage Location** section allows you to configure Simian to use the Windows Registry to store its settings (the default), or to use an .ini file.

The Windows Registry is preferred as it is quicker and allows for user rights management via Windows. Ini files allow users with limited access rights to still be able to use Simian and still save preferences.

## <u>Tools | Program Options – Events</u>

This tab is used to configure events that you would like to execute when Simian starts, exits, or when the main decks start, segue or unload events.

Any event can be added to each event type which can be created with the Event Builder. This includes Audio files, Macros, or even Carts that contain multiple events.

Simian Program Op	tions						
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata	ר			
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories			
	Additional Events (Drag events from Event Builder) Additional Event when SIMIAN STARTS						
Additional Event w	nen Simian is SHUT DOWN	l					
Additional Event w	nen a Main Deck STARTS						
	MACRO IFNO	TEXCLUDED MACRO, S	ERIALOPT 1, ARTIST=	%ARTIST% TITLE=			
Additional Event w	nen a Main Deck SEGUES	to the next event (Segue	must be enabled)				
Additional Event w	nen a Main Deck is UNLOA	DED					
To assign multiple events, create a collection inside a cart using the "+" AutoStart marker and drag the cart from Event Builder to the relevant line above.							
	<u></u>						

Figure 6.18

## <u> Tools | Program Options – Log Import</u>

Configuration of import settings is performed on this tab. For more indepth information about how to configure these settings, see the section titled **Importing and Merging Logs**.

FlexTime		HTML	Streamin		Metadata	
General	ľ	Events	Paths	Ľ	Log Import	Categories
mport Format:	Traff	ic Format	C Music Format	C	Alternate Format	
C Position	Dependent					Position
<ul> <li>Delimiter</li> </ul>						Cue 1
	- miting Charac	ter I			Sch	neduled 2
Dei	mung charac					Name 3
		or tab), then ente				Length 4
in the Cue bo		ated by commas,	enter a comma in	ine above b		
						Category 5
Test	Set Test Fi	le C:\BSI32\imp	ort\011514.log		De	scription 6
Status Cue	Scheduled	Actual Name	e Length	Category	Description/	Command 🔺
+	00:00:15	6565	03:57	AUDIO	AMAZED / L	ONESTAR
+	00:03:30	2638	02:58	AUDIO	BONFIRE / 1	MORGAN CRAIG
+	00:06:45	0280	00:15	AUDIO		R / FERARIE , MI
+	00:07:00	2494	03:07	AUDIO		IAN / BRYAN LUI
+ 00:10:15 2581 03:25 AUDIO WHATEVER IT IS / ZAC BRO' -						
Change Cue Marker to "+" (AutoStart) for all events Save imported log as a Program Log Automatically convert meta-variables in file names Auto-fill scheduled time entries in AutoStart events						
Update Categories, Descriptions, & Durations after importing						
						OK Can

## <u>Tools | Program Options – FlexTime</u>

The FlexTime tab allows you to configure PitchShift and Automatic BackTime settings. For more information on what the available functions do, see the section titled <u>Using</u> <u>PitchShift</u> and <u>Using</u> <u>BackTime</u>.

The **BackTime event cues as Timed Events** option allows you to have Simian treat BackTime cued events as timed events.

The Generate BackTime Error Log option will create a text file called FlexTime\_Error\_Log.txt in your Simian install directory and log any reasons an error was encountered when trying to automatically BackTime your log, such as there was more audio than could be squeezed into the given amount of time given the maximum shrink percent configured.

Simian Program Optic	ons						
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories			
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata				
Enable Automatic BackTime  Full Description (TSX) capabilities of the ASI 6xxx audio adaptor							
10 V Maximum Shrink	Percent (Pitch Down) Percent (Pitch Up) ne Period (in minutes)						
Image: Segue Threshold (ms)       3000         Forced Segue Threshold (ms)       3000         Forced Segue Fade Length (ms)       500							
				<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel			
gure 6.20							

## <u> Tools | Program Options – HTML</u>

Configure your HTML generator options here. For more info on how to set this up, see the section titled <u>Using</u> Dynamic HTML Pages.

nian Program Option	s			
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata	
- Dynamic HTML	.1			
Template (Source) File		Destination	(Output) Filename	
C:\BSI32\BSI_Sample	e_Page.htm	C:\BSI32\	BSI_Destination_Page.htm	
Automatically FTP	HTMLfile	FTP Settings	]	
- Dynamic HTML	2			
Template (Source) File	name	Destination (Outpu	ıt) Filename	
	UTAN CL	FTP Settings	1	
Automatically FTP	HIMLNE	FTF bettings		
HTML Generator O		Defende	HTML Fields for Excluded	Categories with
Recent Events 5	Coming Up 5	<u> </u>	HTML in Files (use HTML	entities)
Default Artist / Adverti		Title / Description	Default URL	
KBSI	Today's	s Best Hits	www.kbsi.com	
HTML Tag Generat	ог			
Current Advertiser/Arti	st	<b>T</b>	BSIARTIST	
1				
				OK Cance

Figure 6.22

## <u> Tools | Program Options – Streaming</u>

Configuration of output data to your stream encoder via HTTP calls, along with output data configuration for Windows Media Encoder Services is performed here. For more info on how to configure these settings, see the section titled <u>Configuring</u> <u>Streaming (HTTP Call)</u> <u>Output</u>.

General	Even	nts	Paths	T	Log Import	Categories
FlexTime	HTML	Ĩ	Streaming	r	Metadata	7
<b>Vindows Medi</b>	ia Encoder Serv	ices		The Decision of the		
✓ Enable WME	ES functionality		Default Tex	t Script	Command	
Initialize WM	ES Encoder on sta	rtup	Currently Playin	ig: %arti	st% - %title%	
VME File Name			Replace Ex	duded (	Categories with D	efault Fields
:\BSI32\Apps\	BSI Test WME9	1			Satogonoo mar s	
Stream Encodi	ng Metadata					
	URL / Port			*	Usemame	Password
ShoutCAST	http://127.0.0.1:8	3888		-		password
✓ IceCAST	http://127.0.0.1:8	8889			usemame	password
SAM Cast	http://EncoderIP:EncoderPort			Г		
Live365	http://EncoderIP:EncoderPort			Г		
Custom 1	http://EncoderIP	:Encoderf	Port	Г		
Custom 2	http://EncoderIP	Encoderf	<sup>3</sup> ort	Г		
Custom 3	http://EncoderIP:EncoderPort					
				Replace	Excluded Categorie	s with Defa <mark>u</mark> lt Fields
Encode Strea	am Encoding Metao	data (use	URL entities)			
efault Artist / Adv	vertiser	Default	Title / Description		Default URL	
BSI		Today's	s Best Hits		www.kbsi.com	
		-			- E-	
						OK Can

Figure 6.23

## <u> Tools | Program Options – Metadata</u>

Configuring the output of PAD data to your stream encoder, RDS, HD Transmitter, or other hardware via UDP or TCP output is performed here. For more info on how to configure these settings, see the section titled <u>Configuring Metadata</u> (PAD, UDP/TCP) Output.

iimian Program Optior	15				
General	Events	Paths	Log Import	Categories	
FlexTime	HTML	Streaming	Metadata		
Metadata 1					
Template File Name		IP Address	Port	UDP	
C:\BSI32\All_Data_	Template xml	. 127.0.0.1	8001	C TCP	
Replace Exclud	ed Categories with Defa	ault Fields			
Metadata 2					
Template File Name		IP Address	Port	C UDP	
		. 127.0.0.1		O TOP	
🔲 Replace Exclud	led Categories with Defa	ault Fields			
- Orban Metada	ata				
Template File Name		IP Address	Port		
C:\BSI32\orban_ter	mplate.xml	127.0.0.1	8000	© UDP	
Replace Exclude	ed Categories with Defa	ault Fields			
Omnia Metad	ata ———				
Template File Name		IP Address	Port		
C:\BSI32\omnia_ter	mplate.bt	127.0.0.1	8002	© UDP	
Replace Excluded Categories with Default Fields					
Default Artist / Advertis	er Default	Title / Description	Default URL		
KBSI	Today	s Best Hits	www.kbsi.com		
				<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 6.24

## Simian Hardware Options

The Simian Hardware Options Window allows you to set up all of the options that you'll need to interface with your computer's expansion boards and peripherals. You'll find these options under Tools/Hardware Options.

## <u>Playback Tab</u>

These settings are dependent on the kind of audio card(s) you have installed in your system. Some Simian functions require a professional audio device.

**Main Deck Assignments** – This area allows you to select which audio devices you would like to assign to your four playback decks. You have the option of assigning all available devices to each individual deck or splitting them up as you see fit. If you have multiple professional grade audio cards, it's usually best to have the decks alternate between devices on different cards.

Playback Faders & Meters – In this area you can choose to hide the audio meters that appear Figure 6.25

Simian Hardware Options	
Playback Record Hardware Ser	ial Com
Main Deck Assignments         Playback Deck #1 - 1 audio device selected         ✓ 1 - ASI6520 /1 Wave Out         ○ 1 - ASI6520 /2 Wave Out         ○ 1 - ASI6520 /2 Wave Out         ✓ 1 - ASI6520 /4 Wave Out         ✓ 1 - ASI6520 /4 Wave Out         ✓ 1 - ASI6520 /4 Wave Out	Auxiliary Deck Assignments Audition / Preview / Record Deck Playback 1 - ASI6620 /4 Wave Out Voice Track Editor Assignments VoiceTrack Out #1 2 - ASISI11 /7 Wave Out VoiceTrack Track 2 - ASISI11 /8 Wave Out VoiceTrack Out #2 - ASISI11 /8 Wave Out VoiceTrack Ducking Duck ramp (ms) 250 Ducking % 50%
Hide scrubbers	Segue Default length (ms) 500
Hide audio meters	Fade last deck at segue     Set Fade Curve     Clocks count down to segue
Fader & Meter Assignments	Reset decks to default level when loading
	<u>Q</u> K <u>Cancel</u>

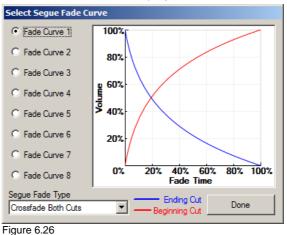
next to the three main playback decks and control your fader assignments. The **Fader & Meter Assignments** button will only show if Simian is using its legacy audio engine on Windows XP or Windows 7 32bit because that version requires you to manually set the fader and meter assignments for your playback devices. See chapter 3 for more information on configuring these settings. Turning off meters is a good way to conserve system resources on slower computers. You can also hide the audio scrubber sliders on the main playback decks here.

**Auxiliary Deck Assignments** – This is the device to be used when you audition or preview an audio file in the Play Decks, Event Builder or Info Editor. That is, when you listen to a cut on a separate or auxiliary channel (connected to studio monitors) while another event is being played on-air.

**Voice Track Editor Assignments** – These are the assignments that will be used when you are producing your Voice Tracks, not when you're actually playing them in the log. During playback in the Program Log, the regular settings for the main decks are used. To play Voice Tracks in the Voice Track Editor, you'll need to assign audio devices to play back the three tracks. You'll need three devices so that you can overlap audio. The three drop-down lists correspond directly to those three tracks.

**Voice Track Ducking** – The **Duck Ramp** and **Ducking** % features allow you to control the length and percentage at which the background track(s) are ducked when the VoiceTrack is played back.

Main Deck Segue – allows you to turn the segue feature on and off, fade the last deck at segue, have your clocks countdown to segue, reset decks to default volume level when they load and control the default segue length. The default segue length is disregarded if your audio files have intro and secondary tones. The default segue length also defines the length of segues that are started by pressing the space bar. You can also set the "curve" of the segue's fade/crossfade by clicking on the Set Fade Curve button. The window shown in figure 6.26 will appear. By default, segues are simple fadeouts on the ending cut. Here you can also enable crossfading so the beginning cut will fade in as well.



## <u>Record Tab</u>

Recording settings the Voice Track recorder are located in the Record tab of the Tools/Hardware Options window.

The Voice Track Record function needs to be mapped to a specific device on a specific audio card so that you can make sure that you're recording on the same device that you have hooked up to your audio source. You also need to specify the formats for your recordings. The options vary depending on the capabilities of your installed soundcard(s). Once again, a professional grade sound card will give you the most options and highest quality.

Simian Hardware Options					
Playback Re	cord Hardware Serial Com				
	● <u>V</u> oice Track Record				
Record Device:	1 - ASI6620 /1 Wave In				
Format:	PCM-16				
Channels:	Stereo				
Sample Rate:	44100 Hz				
Mixer:	1 - ASI6620 Mixer				
Meter:	Record 1 / Line In 1 / Peak Meter				
	<u>Q</u> K <u>Cancel</u>				

Figure 6.19

## <u>Hardware Tab</u>

This tab allows you to configure the way that Simian interacts with the keyboard.

**Keyboard** – Here you can define how Simian will react to common keyboard inputs, including the spacebar and escape key.

**Disable Enter key action** – Simply disables your Enter key.

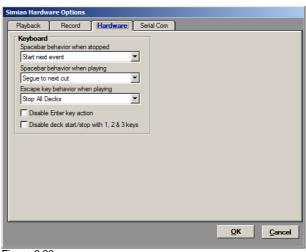


Figure 6.20

## <u>Serial Com Tab</u>

Information can be sent to external devices using your serial port. You can use the SERIAL macro command (in the Event Builder) to send commands such as "START" and "STOP" to other devices. These macros go right in the log or Scheduled Events and can be cued like any other event.

The information needed to set up serial communications on this tab is available from your peripheral's manufacturer. Here's a quick overview:

**Port** — Choose your preferred communication port setting. Valid options are COM1 through COM4.

**Baud Rate** — Choose the baud rate. Valid rates range from 300 to 28,800.

**Parity** — Choose the parity setting. This is the method of byte validation. Valid options are Even, Odd, Mark, or Space.

Playback	Record	Hardware	Serial Com		_	_
	Port COM	1 💌		Flow Control	None	•
Ba	aud Rate 9600	•	Ir	nput Terminator	CR/LF	•
	Parity None	•	Ou	tput Terminator	CR/LF	•
	Data Bits 8	•		DTR	Low (disabled)	•
	Stop Bits 1	•		RTS	Low (disabled)	•
These settings apply to the SERIAL and SERIALOPT Macros, as well as BSI Trigger and Relay Devices.						
NOTE: When using Broadcast Tools devices, ensure that Flow Control is set to "None" and the default baud rate for Broadcast Tools devices is 9600 Baud						
_	_	_	_	_	ОК	_

**Data Bits** — Choose the data bit transfer rate. Valid options are 4 through 8.

**Stop Bits** — Choose the stop bit rate. Valid options are 1, 1.5 and 2.

 $\label{eq:Flow Control} \mbox{ -- Choose the flow control setting. Valid options are Hardware, None, XOn/XOff, and Both Hardware and XOn/XOff.$ 

Input Terminator — Choose CR (Carriage Return), LF (Line Feed), or CR/LF.

Output Terminator — Choose CR, LF or CR/LF.

**DTR** — This is a non-standard hardware-level option that is sometimes required by an external device. This option is normally set for Low (Disabled).

**RTS** — This is a non-standard hardware-level option that is sometimes required by an external device. This option is normally set for Low (Disabled).

## Manual Metadata

Artist/Advertiser	Default: Default	Category Default: Default: AUDIO
Royksopp		AUDIO
Title/Description	Default: Default	Genre Default: Default:
Happy Up Here		Dance
URL/Website	Default: Default:	Name/ID # Default:
http://royksopp.co	m/	8473292
Album	Default: Default	
Junior		Send Data Now
Comments	Default: Default	Send Data Now
Played on Alex's live	ve show	Add Sent Data to the Event Log

Figure 6.31: The Manual Metadata window allows you to manually output HTML/HTTP/TCP/UDP/Serial data for events that don't originate from automation.

For users who would like meta data to show up on their Dynamic HTML page or be sent via the Metadata(TCP/UDP output), Stream Encoder data (HTTP call data), or serial data, and be logged to the Event Logs, the Manual Metadata window is available. This function is perfect for stations that have morning talk shows, non-automation music shows (the music source might be vinyl, or live music, for instance), donation shows, among others.

## <u>Setup</u>

Dynamic HTML, Metadata, and Stream Encoding output uses the same configuration as has been set up in the HTML, Metadata, and Streaming tabs of Simian's Hardware Options.

Serial data output is configured by clicking on the **Configure Serial Output** button. If you are using a SERIAL macro to output meta data to a serial based RDS encoder or other device, you can use your same serial command here. The same meta-variables used with the SERIAL macro are used here.

Each field in the Manual Metadata window can be set to a default. The default entry for each field will be used if that field is left blank when the **Send Data Now** button is clicked. To set your default fields, type text into the desired fields for your default entries and click on the **Set Current as Default** button. All entries will replace the current default entries as their defaults. To erase all default entries, click on the **Reset Defaults** button.

If you would like the data you send to be included in your Event Logs, enable the **Add Sent Data to the Event Log** option. This is useful for stations that play non-automation music that they need to log for licensing purposes.

## <u>Usage</u>

To output data, simply enter the data you wish to send into the available fields and click on the **Send Data Now** button. Your data will be sent out your configured Dynamic HTML page(s), Metadata (TCP/UDP data), Stream Encoder (HTTP Call) output, and Serial output.

If you have Simian configured to show Album Art, the Manual Metadata function will try to find any matching album art picture files based on the Artist and Album data you entered. If it does not find any Album Art, it'll show your station logo instead.

To clear all the fields, click on the **Clear Fields** button.

# Appendix

## Macros

Macro commands are among the most powerful features of Simian which allow you to easily control many of Simian's functions automatically.

Unlike Macros in other programs (that work by making you 'record' different sequences of keystrokes), Simian uses a series of different 'keywords' to control various aspects of your automation system. Thus, the process is much easier to understand and operate – especially as the keywords are available from a drop down list box!

Once you've entered any required options or parameters to the end of the Macro Keyword (typically, these are separated by commas), the completed Macro Command Line can easily be 'drag and dropped' from Event Builder and added to the Program Log, Scheduled Events, HotKeys, or placed within Carts in exactly the same way as you'd add audio events to a Cart.

If you're already a Macro expert, then there's no need to scroll through the drop-down list box, you can simply write your Macro Command Line into the box then drag and drop it. (This is also the only way to enter any 'hidden' Macros that do not appear in the drop down list).

The Macros are listed on the 'Macro' tab of Event Builder and are described more fully in the following pages of this manual.



Although easy to use, some Macros can use several different optional parameters. If you find that you are using the same Macro repeatedly, or would like to give the Macro a clearer description, we suggest that you create a Virtual Cart and enter the Macro into the cart. The Macro will run in the same way but the Virtual Cart allows you to assign a more meaningful description of what you're using the Macro for. The Virtual Cart can then be easily drag and dropped wherever it's needed.

In the following pages, the MACRO NAME is shown in BOLD CAPITALS.

Any additional COMPULSORY COMMANDS or PARAMETERS are shown in UPPER CASE ITALICS. If the COMMANDS and/or PARAMETERS are optional, they will be contained within [SQUARE BRACKETS].

Required customer parameters are shown in *lower case italics* 

Multiple options are separated / by / slashes

Where you need to enter additional information about the Macro, details are usually separated by a comma symbol ','.

Don't worry if that sounds a little complicated, we've added Examples and Descriptions for all the Macros available and useful **TIPS** on how to get the most out of each of the Macros too.

As Macro documentation and examples are currently under review, please check that you have the latest version of this document:

(Simian 2.1 Lite Macros – Doc Rev 2.1.1)

#### AUTOMATION

Selects the different Automation modes (has the same effect as pressing the Automation mode button.

#### SYNTAX

AUTOMATION OFF / ASSIST / FULL

#### **AUTOMATION** OFF

Turns off automation

AUTOMATION FULL

Selects FULL automation mode

AUTOMATION ASSIST

#### TIP

You can assign the different AUTOMATION macros to different hotkeys (to save having to cycle through the opens using the automation mode button).

Add an **AUTOMATION** *FULL* Macro as a scheduled event at the end of your live programming to ensure your automation system runs while the station is unattended.

#### CHAIN

Loads a new Program Log with optional meta-variables to automatically work out the next day's log.

CHAIN replaces the older LOG Macro as it is more versatile and can be run as a scheduled event once a day rather than being added to every Program Log.

#### SYNTAX

**CHAIN** LogName [,NORELOAD] [,DefaultLogName]

The *LogName* can be the full name of your log (excluding the .bsi extension) or for more versatility can contain any of the following meta-variables which Simian will substitute for the correct values each time the macro is run. If there is an error loading the specified log, the CHAIN macro will attempt to open the log "Default.bsi" if it exists in your log directory. ALL VARIABLES ARE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING DAY'S DATE WHEN CURRENT SYSTEM TIME IS BETWEEN NOON AND MIDNIGHT, AND TODAY'S DATE WHEN CURRENT SYSTEM TIME IS BETWEEN MIDNIGHT AND NOON.

%M - 2 digit month %D - 2 digit day %Y - 2 digit year %Z - 4 digit year %W – 3 letter day of week
%T – for DATE based on MMDDYY
%X – Converts to "WKD" on weekdays, "SAT" on Saturdays, and "SUN" on Sundays.

NORELOAD – This optinal parameter prevents the current log being reloaded in case of error

DefaultLogName – This optional parameter will load a specified default program log (meta variables can be used) if the log specified by LogName can not be loaded. If the log specified by DefaultLogName can't be loaded, "DefaultLbsi" will be loaded.

#### EXAMPLES

**CHAIN** %W, MyDefault

Loads tomorrow's program log based on the 3 letter day of the week (i.e. mon.bsi, tue.bsi, wed.bsi, thu.bsi, fri.bsi, sat.bsi, sun.bsi). If that log can't be found, the log "MyDefault.bsi" will be loaded.

**CHAIN** %D%M%Y, NORELOAD, MyDefault

Loads tomorrow's program log based on the Day, Month and Year (i.e. 060205.bsi, 060305.bsi etc.). If that log can't be found, the log "MyDefault.bsi" will be loaded.

You can also add a prefix or suffix to the variables (or even in the middle). If you have multiple stations you might use:

CHAIN FM%D%M%Z , NORELOAD
CHAIN AM%D%M%Z , NORELOAD
CHAIN KBSI%D%M%Z, NORELOAD
CHAIN KUGN%D%M%Z , NORELOAD

This will load program logs for tomorrow based on the format *FM06022005.bsi*, *AM0602005.bsi*, *KBSI0602005.bsi* and *KUGN0602005.bsi* 

In the above four examples, there is a 4 digit year because we used the %Z variable).

## TIP

Enter the **CHAIN** Macro as a Scheduled Event once only. It is most commonly run at 23:59:50 every night. Depending on the time of day, it will either load the log for tomorrow (when the macro is run between noon and midnight), or today (when the macro is run between midnight and noon). Set once and forget

#### CLEARSTATUS

Clears all status information in the currently loaded Program Log (the X or E in the Status column and the time from the Actual Time column). This allows previously used Program Logs to execute timed events again where the Save Event Play & Error Info setting would have marked them as already played.

## SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

#### CLEARSTATUS

(no variables necessary)

#### COMPACTDATABASE

Refreshes and rebuilds the audio database (usually *c:\bsi32\audio.mdb*). This will reduce the size of the database if there have been a high number of refreshes since the last COMPACTDATABASE which will help to improve access speed.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

COMPACTDATABASE (no va

(no variables required)

#### TIP

Run once a day as a Scheduled Event. This is best done during a quiet automated period as the Event Builder is not available for a short time while the Macro is running.

#### COMPACTHEAP

Attempts to free up unused memory which reduces Windows total memory usage and enables Simian to run longer between reboots.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

COMPACTHEAP

(no variables required)

#### TIP

Schedule the COMPACTHEAP Macro to run once a day (as a Scheduled Event).

#### DECKFADE

Fades up or down the specified play deck(s) over a specified period of time.

#### SYNTAX

**DECKFADE** DECK#/ALL/CURRENT, START%/CURRENT, END%, MS, UNLOAD/STOP, [RETURN] (this command is all typed on one line but is split here to show the options)

DECK# - the play deck number, ALL (all 3 play decks) or CURRENT (the currently playing deck).

*START%* - the start volume level. Usually you will enter *CURRENT* for the current volume, but you can specify a fade to start anywhere from 100 to 0 (full volume to mute)

*END%* - the end volume level. Usually 0 being mute, but fades can go up as well as down to any value between 0 and 100.

*MS* – duration of fade in milliseconds

UNLOAD - unloads the deck that was playing

STOP - stops the deck that was playing

RETURN – this optional parameter returns the volume level to the original value.

#### EXAMPLES

**DECKFADE** ALL, 100,0,5000,UNLOAD,RETURN

DECKFADE CURRENT, CURRENT, 0, 20000, STOP, RETURN

#### DECKVOLUME

Sets the volume level of the specified play deck.

#### SYNTAX

#### DECKVOLUME # , %

# - the play deck # (1, 2 or 3), CURRENT, NEXT or LAST

% - the volume level where 100 is full and 0 is mute

#### EXAMPLES

DECKVOLUME 1,80

DECKVOLUME NEXT, 50

DECKVOLUME CURRENT, 80

**DECKVOLUME** CURRENT, 100

#### TIP

Using this Macro in a cart is an easy way to have a HOTKEY automatically 'duck' the level of the currently playing deck.

- DECKVOLUME CURRENT, 80 + filename
- + DECKVOLUME ALL, 100

#### ENTERKEY

Duplicates the behavior of the keyboard ENTER key. This Macro should only be used in Hotkey sets (never in the main program log).

In LIVE ASSIST mode this would load the currently highlighted event into a deck.

In FULL AUTOMATION mode this would load the currently highlighted event into a deck and start playing it.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

**ENTERKEY** (no variables required)

#### **EXITSIMIAN**

Exits the Simian application, and also allows you to save changes to the log and engage the Crash Recovery feature so that Simian will open up and start playing at the same point in the program log.

#### SYNTAX

**EXITSIMIAN** [RECOVER] [,SAVE/DONTSAVE]

With no variables included, the EXITSIMIAN macro behaves in the exact same manner as going to the File menu and choosing Exit. If changes have been made to the Program Log and not saved, you will be prompted to save changes.

The RECOVER optional variable will engage Crash Recovery if it has been enabled in your Program Options configuration. This means that the next time you open Simian, it will load the previously open Program Log, and also start playing at the last position in the Program Log.

Including the optional SAVE variable will save any changes made to the log before exiting Simian, and it will also suppress any Save or Exit pop-up confirmations before exiting. The DONTSAVE optional variable can be used instead of the SAVE variable, and will discard all changes to the currently open Program Log before exiting.

#### EXAMPLES

#### EXITSIMIAN

EXITSIMIAN DONTSAVE

EXITSIMIAN RECOVER, SAVE

#### FILECOPY

Copies a Source File to a Destination

#### SYNTAX

**FILECOPY** SourceFileName, DestinationFileName

Filenames must include the full path to the file

The *SourceFileName* and *DestinationFileName* variables can be a full path as entered, or for more versatility can contain any of the following meta-variables which Simian will substitute for the correct values each time the macro is run. **ALL VARIABLES ARE BASED ON THE CURRENT DAY'S DATE** 

%DDD% - three letter day of week %MM% - month %DD% - day [Ex: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun] [Ex: 01=January, 02=February, etc.] [Ex: 01 through 31]

%YY% - two-digit year[Ex: 08 for 2008]%YYY% - four-digit year[Ex: 2008, 2009, 2010, etc.]%HH% - current hour[24 hour cycle, Ex: 23 for 11:00pm]%TODAY% - returns date in the following format mmddyy%TOMORROW% - returns tomorrow's date in the following format mmddyy%TIME% - returns the current time of the start of the recording (EX: 22:30:45)%TIME% - returns the current time of the start of the recording (EX: 22:30:45)

#### EXAMPLES

**FILECOPY** D:\AUDIO\SPOTS\%DDD%.wav, D:\AUDIO\SPOTS\today.wav

FILECOPY C:\BSI32\TIMES\header1.wav, C:\BSI32\TIMES\header.wav

#### TIP

Can be used to automatically 'update' a spot or other audio event automatically (from scheduled events, or as an event within a cart) or to change the  $c:\bsi32\times\header.wav$  file to have a different introduction each time **SAYTIME** is used.

## FILEDELETE

Deletes a specified filename

#### SYNTAX

#### FILEDELETE FileName

FileName must include the full path to the file

The *FileName variable* can be a full path as entered, or for more versatility can contain any of the following meta-variables which Simian will substitute for the correct values each time the macro is run. **ALL VARIABLES ARE BASED ON THE CURRENT DAY'S DATE** 

%DDD% - three letter day of week %MM% - month %DD% - day %YY% - two-digit year %YYYY% - four-digit year %HH% - current hour [Ex: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun] [Ex: 01=January, 02=February, etc.] [Ex: 01 through 31] [Ex: 08 for 2008] [Ex: 2008, 2009, 2010, etc.] [24 hour cycle, Ex: 23 for 11:00pm]

%TODAY% - returns date in the following format mmddyy %TOMORROW% - returns tomorrow's date in the following format mmddyy %TIME% - returns the current time of the start of the recording (EX: 22:30:45)

#### EXAMPLES

FILEDELETE D: \AUDIO\SPOTS\WEEKEND.WAV

FILEDELETE D:\AUDIO\LINERS\PROMO07.WAV

#### FILLSCHEDULEDTIMES

Rebuilds the times listed in the Scheduled column of the program log based on any timed events, and the lengths of the events in the program log.

#### SYNTAX

#### FILLSCHEDULEDTIMES

#### FLEXTIME

Sets the current FlexTime mode, using the parameters setup in:

Tools | Program Options | FlexTime

#### SYNTAX

FLEXTIME OFF/PITCH/BACKTIME

#### EXAMPLES

FLEXTIME OFF

FLEXTIME PITCH

FLEXTIME BACKTIME

#### FTP

Connects to remote FTP server and performs the FTP GET or PUT functions.

NOTE: This macro's functionality has changed from previous versions of Simian. Simian no longer requires separate CONNECT, GET/PUT, and DISCONNECT macros. Only a single macro of the new style is required to upload or download files. The older style of FTP macros will not be covered here since it is now recommended to use the new FTP macro style since it automatically takes care of all the connect/wait/transfer/wait/disconnect "leg-work" for you.

#### SYNTAX

**FTP** [GET/PUT], Server, Port, Account, Password, Local File Path, Remote File Path [, PASSIVE]

The *Local File Path* and *Remote File Path* variables can be a full path as entered, or for more versatility can contain any of the following meta-variables which Simian will substitute for the correct values each time the macro is run. **ALL VARIABLES ARE BASED ON THE CURRENT DAY'S DATE** 

%DDD% - three letter day of week[Ex: Mon%MM% - month[Ex: 01=%DD% - day[Ex: 01 th%YY% - two-digit year[Ex: 08 fc%YYYY% - four-digit year[Ex: 2008%HH% - current hour[24 hour%TODAY% - returns date in the following format mmddyy

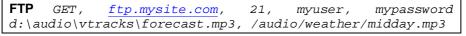
[Ex: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun] [Ex: 01=January, 02=February, etc.] [Ex: 01 through 31] [Ex: 08 for 2008] [Ex: 2008, 2009, 2010, etc.] [24 hour cycle, Ex: 23 for 11:00pm]

%TODAY% - returns date in the following format mmddyy %TOMORROW% - returns tomorrow's date in the following format mmddyy %TIME% - returns the current time of the start of the recording (EX: 22:30:45)

#### EXAMPLES

**FTP** *PUT*, <u>ftp.mysite.com</u>, 21, myuser, mypassword, c:\bsi32\webpage.html, /public\_html/nowplaying.htm, PASSIVE

The above macro will connect to <u>ftp://ftp.mysite.com</u>, on port 21 (the default FTP port) and log in with a username of "myuser" and password of "mypassword". The file "webpage.html" from the C:\bsi32 folder will be uploaded into the root directory for the user in the subfolder /public\_html/ and named as "nowplaying.htm". Since the PASSIVE command is included, the FTP server will be connected to in Passive mode.



This version of the FTP macro will connect to <u>ftp://ftp.mysite.com</u> on port 21 (again, the default FTP connection port) and log in with the username "myuser" and password "mypassword. The file "midday.mp3" from the user's subfolder /audio/weather/ will be downloaded and saved into the "d:\audio\vtracks\" folder and named "forecast.mp3". Since there is no command for "PASSIVE" at the end of this macro, the FTP server will be connected to in standard mode.

#### HOTKEY

Plays a specified HotKey (never run this Macro FROM a HotKey).

#### SYNTAX

HOTKEY HOTKEY#

#### EXAMPLE

HOTKEY 5

Plays HotKey # 5 of the currently loaded HotKey set.

## HTMLTEXT

Allows you to dynamically replace user defined tags in the HTML template file with user defined text in the HTML destination file without having to edit the entire page.

Tags are entered in the template file as <!--usertag--> and are thus in a static position.

#### SYNTAX

**HTMLTEXT** usertag, usertext

**NOTE:** Since Simian uses the comma to parse macro meta variables, if you desire to use a comma in the *usertext*, the HTML code for a comma ("&#44", without the quotes) must be used instead so that it is parsed correctly.

#### EXAMPLES

HTMLTEXT usertag, My Text To Replace The Tag

Replaces <!--usertag--> in the template HTML file with 'My Text To Replace The Tag' in the destination HTML file

HTMLTEXT othertag, Text To Replace Other Tag&#44 including a comma

Replaces <!--anothertag--> in the template HTML file with 'My Text To Replace Another Tag' in the destination HTML file

**HTMLTEXT** usertag or **HTMLTEXT** anothertag

clears the replaced tag in the destination HTML file

#### **HTTPOUT**

Outputs a user created HTTP request. This macro will NOT open a web page, as no browser is opened.

This macro is used in conjunction (or instead of) the built in Streaming Metadata function to send static HTTP request type data. This macro could be used to update your stream encoder or RDS with info for a live show or satellite show where audio file song and title data isn't available.

#### SYNTAX

**HTTPOUT** urlstring

#### EXAMPLE

**HTTPOUT** http://192.168.1.90:8001/admin.cgi/metadata?pass= mypass&mode=updinfo&song=KBSI%20-%20 Morning%20Show

NOTE: Some devices/encoders require encoded HTML, this means that codes are used instead

of some characters. For SPACE, type in %20 and for COMMA use &#44.

**NOTE:** The HTTPOUT macro does not use the %PASSWORD% or %USERNAME% meta variables, for this reason, if your string requires a password or username it must be entered literally into the URL used.

#### IFNOTEXCLUDED

If the event currently playing in one of the three main playback decks of Simian is not a member of an excluded category (see Exclude Categories), the audio file, Macro, or Application will be run as normal. If the currently playing event is a member of an excluded category, the event specified in this macro will be ignored. If nothing is playing, this macro will run the specified event as normal. If more than one of the main decks is currently playing, the deck last started will be used for the exclude category.

#### SYNTAX

**IFNOTEXCLUDED** [Event Type], Command/Filename

**Event Type** is an optional parameter and ca be AUDIO for audio file names, MACRO for macro commands, or APPLICATION for executable names (with full path specified). If it is not included, the event Command/Filename is assumed to be an audio file name.

#### EXAMPLES

#### **IFNOTEXCLUDED** *myaudiofile*

This would play the audio file "myaudiofile.wav" (or .mp3) in the async deck if the currently playing audio file was not an excluded category.

**IFNOTEXCLUDED** *MACRO*, *SERIALOPT* 2, *%ARTIST%* - *%TITLE%* 

The above example would run the SERIALOPT macro if the currently playing deck's audio file was not a member of the Exclude Categories. This particular macro is very useful for outputting meta-data to an RDS or HD exciter when each log item starts when the macro is placed into the **Additional Event when a Main Deck STARTS** line on the Events tab of Simian's Program Options.

**IFNOTEXCLUDED** APPLICATION, C:\Program Files\ My Program\myexe.exe

The executable "myexe.exe" will be run if the currently playing audio file in Simian's main decks is not a member of the Exclude Categories.

#### IGNOREINTRO

Toggles automatic "Intro WalkOver" protection option in Spyglass Diagnostic's Expert tab.

#### SYNTAX

IGNOREINGRO on/off

#### EXAMPLES

#### IGNOREINTRO on

Intro protection is disabled, intro lengths are ignored. Playback always starts at the Segue marker.

#### IGNOREINTRO off

Protection is enabled and playback of the next deck will be held until the time left of the event ending is less than the intro time of the next event.

#### **KILLAPP**

Forces closure of an executable (same as an "End Task" on a program).

#### SYNTAX

## **KILLAPP** appname

By using "notepad.exe" for the appname variable, all running instances of Notepad wil be closed. WARNING: This macro forces the closure of the specified executable, which means that if the work done in that application has not been saved it will be lost.

#### LOADHOTKEYS

Loads a specified HotKey set and uses this set as the current set

#### SYNTAX

LOADHOTKEYS setname

#### EXAMPLES

LOADHOTKEYS amdrive

LOADHOTKEYS overnight

**TIP:** To have a blank HotKey set, create a blank set entitled *none* and use the following: **LOADHOTKEYS** *none* 

#### LOADSCHEDULED

Loads a specified Scheduled Events set and uses this set as the current set (or unloads all sets using the NONE parameter).

#### SYNTAX

LOADSCHEDULED setname/NONE

#### EXAMPLES

**LOADSCHEDULED** KBSI\_default

LOADSCHEDULED baseball

LOADSCHEDULED NONE

#### LOG

Although it will still work, the LOG Macro has largely been replaced by the more versatile CHAIN Macro and we advise all customers to adopt **CHAIN** (as a Scheduled Event) instead of using the older **LOG** Macro in the Program Log. The **LOG** Macro loads a specified Program Log or generates a new one. Never run the **LOG** Macro as a timed immediate event.

#### SYNTAX

**LOG** LOAD/NEW logname

The *logname* can be a full name as entered, or for more versatility can contain any of the following meta-variables which Simian will substitute for the correct values each time the macro is run. **ALL VARIABLES ARE BASED ON THE CURRENT DAY'S DATE** 

%TODAY% - returns date in the following format mmddyy %TOMORROW% - returns tomorrow's date in the following format mmddyy

#### EXAMPLES

**LOG** LOAD welcome

Loads c:\bsi32\logs\welcome.bsi)

## LOG NEW

Creates a new untitled Program Log (it is not possible to give a new log a name until events have been added to the log)

### METADATA

Enables or disables automatic output of Metadata (AKA: PAD, UDP, or TCP data) as per the settings on the Metadata tab of Simian's Program Options.

#### SYNTAX

**METADATA** on/off

#### EXAMPLES

## **METADATA** on

Enables UDP/TCP Metadata output if it is configured.

## METADATA off

Disables UDP/TCP Metadata output.

## MIXFADE

Fades (up or down) the specified Mix# for the specified duration. This Macro requires an audio card with a hardware mixer.

#### SYNTAX

<b>MIXFADE</b> <i>MIX</i> #, <i>START</i> %, <i>END</i> %, <i>MS</i> , [ <i>STOP</i> ], [WAIT]
Mix#- the Mix# to fade (from 1 to 16 for Simian Pro, 1 only in Simian Lite)
Start% - the start volume level (from 100 to 0)
End% - the end volume level (from 0 to 100)
MS – the duration of the fade in milliseconds
STOP – this optional parameter will stop and unload any playing decks

WAIT - this optional parameter waits for the end of a fade before starting the next event

#### EXAMPLES

## **MIXFADE** 1,0,100,5000

Fades Mix1 from 0% (muted) to 100% (full) over 5,000ms

MIXFADE 1,100,5000

Fades Mix1 from 100% to 0% (full to muted) over 5,000ms

MIXFADE 1,80,10,10000, STOP, WAIT

Fades Mix1 from 80%-10% over 10 seconds. Unloads any decks that were playing and then once the fade has finished starts the next event in the Program Log (if in full Automation). This sort of fade won't be very common but shows the flexibility available.

#### TIP

Use the **MIXFADE** Macro to opt in and out of satellite fed programming for a smooth fade in or out, especially where the network is using filler music and you are rejoining slightly early; or you are joining a program already in progress.

#### MIXVOLUME

Sets the specified Mix# to the specified volume

#### SYNTAX

MIXVOLUME #, Volume% or

MIXVOLUME #, ON/OFF

NOTE: # Can only be 1 in Simian Lite, but can be 1-16 in Simian Pro

#### EXAMPLES

MIXVOLUME 1, 100

MIXVOLUME 1, 0

Sets Mix1 volume to 100% (full) and Mix1 volume to 0% (muted)

#### MIXVOLUME 1, OFF

Prevents Mix1 being controlled by subsequent **MIXVOLUME** *1* Macros (until **MIXVOLUME** *1*, *OFF* is executed)

#### PAUSE

Pauses events for the specified number of seconds (though will not prevent a hotkey from starting audio). Can be used in the main Program Log or within a Cart.

#### SYNTAX

PAUSE seconds

#### EXAMPLE

**PAUSE** 120

Causes the next event to be delayed by 120 seconds (2 minutes)

#### TIP

Use a **PAUSE** 1 Macro when sending mul**TIP**le commands to some external serial devices which do not allow commands to be sent one after the other.

#### **PLAYHOOKS**

PLAYHOOKS allows you to 'forward sell' your hour by playing listeners the hooks of songs that are coming up.

The sequence automatically adds *c:\bsi32\hooks\header.wav* and ends with *c:\bsi32\hooks\tail.wav*. If a *c:\bsi32\hooks\zinger.wav* exists, this will be played in between the HOOKS of each song.

If no HOOK is marked within the song, the first few seconds of the song will be played instead.

A threshold parameter safeguards against spots or jingles being played (all file lengths below that threshold are ignored).

NOTE: All the files in c:\bsi32\hooks must be exactly the same audio format as your songs.

#### SYNTAX

## **PLAYHOOKS** Events, Jump, Threshold

Events - the total number of events in the Program Log to play

Jump – the number of events to jump before playing the next hook

*Threshold* – only adds events greater than the specified threshold

#### EXAMPLE

#### PLAYHOOKS 4, 3, 61

Plays the hooks of 4 songs, jumping 3 songs each time and only playing files that are longer than 61 seconds

#### TIP

By using the **FILECOPY** Macro, you can change the header.wav and tail.wav to add more variety to the **PLAYHOOKS** announcements.

#### REM

Remark or Comment in the Program Log which otherwise does nothing when in Automation Mode. (In Live Assist mode, you will need to manually advance this item).

REM Macros are great ways of making the Program Log easier to navigate and read.

#### SYNTAX

**REM** description

#### EXAMPLES

**REM** This is the 6am Hour

**REM** Insert 3 Minutes of Local Spots Here

**REM** Put on coffee pot for morning guy

**REM** Time Marker for 13:45

REM ENDOFGAME

#### TIPS

Use a REM Macro as a timed event to align each hour correctly

Use a meaningful description as an aid to navigate the log or as a reminder

#### RESENDDECKDATA

Use this macro to resend the data for the Stream Encoder HTTP Call output, the TCP/UDP Metadata, and Dynamic HTML outputs.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

RESENDDECKDATA

(no variables required)

#### RESETCART

Resets the 'next to play' marker inside a Virtual Cart to the first item in the cart. This is useful when using Virtual Carts for complicated sequences where it's essential that the cart is at the first item before being used.

**RESETCART** cartname

#### EXAMPLE

#### RESETCART kk\_rec

Resets the kk\_rec.krt file and makes the first item in the cart the next to play

#### SAVELOG

Saves any changes to the currently opened Program Log (will not save a Program Log with no existing filename)

#### **SYNTAX & EXAMPLE**

```
SAVELOG
```

(no variables required)

#### SAYTIME

Announces the current time using a set of audio files which include an intro audio file (header.wav), an automatically selected hour audio file, and an automatically selected minutes audio file.

*c:\bsi32\times\header.wav* is played first, followed by *c:\bsi32\times\hours\hh.wav* and finally *c:\bsi32\times\minutes\mm.wav* where *hh* is the current hour and *mm* is the current minute.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

**SAYTIME** (no variables required)

Announces the current time

#### TIPS

Use a series of FILECOPY commands in a randomized cart to change the header.wav file to rotate the time announce intros.

Use a FILECOPY macro to copy a set of times audio files throughout the day to use sets recorded by different DJs or to have your header.wav file reference different times of the day.

#### SEGUE

Enable or disable Simian's Segue function with this macro. Should you have a need to have Segue enabled during part of your day and disabled at another (for instance, music as part of your day and talk for another) you can use this macro from your Program Log or Scheduled Events set. The optional segueMS variable allows you to change the default segue time as well.

#### SYNTAX

**SEGUE** on/off, [segueMS]

#### EXAMPLES

#### SEGUE on

Enables Segue functionality along with default segue time as it was previously set

#### SEGUE on, 1000

Enables Segue functionality, and sets the default Segue time to 1000 milliseconds (one second)

#### SEGUE off

Disables all Segue functionality. All audio files will play in their entirety before the next audio file in the program log is allowed to start.

#### SERIAL

Sends the specified text to the Serial Port. The text could be a command to an external serial device (to control it) or data to be displayed on a billboard or with an RDS/RBDS encoder.

#### SYNTAX

#### SERIAL usertext

The usertext may be replaced or combined with the following meta-variables %ARTIST% - the Artist tag data of the currently playing audio %TITLE% - the Title tag data of the currently playing audio &DESC% - the description field in the Program Log (typically Artist and Title) %ALBUM% - the Album tag data of the currently playing song %GENRE% - the Genre tag data of the currently playing song SYEAR% - the Year tag data of the currently playing song \$URL\$ - the URL tag data of the currently playing song %PLAYDECK% - the currently playing Deck # %LENGTH% - the length of the currently playing audio %LENGTHMILS% - the length of the currently playing audio in milliseconds %LENGTHSECONDS% - the length of the currently playing audio in seconds (with decimals) %CATEGORY% - the category of the currently playing audio \$COPY\$ - the text from the COPY field of the currently playing audio COPYRIGHT% - the text from the COPYRIGHT field of the currently playing audio COMPOSER% - the text from the COMPOSER field of the currently playing audio %CURTIME% - the current time in hhmmss format %CURDATE% - the current date in mmddyy format PUBLISHER\* - the text from the PUBLISHER field of the currently playing audio COMMENTS% - the text from the COMMENTS field of the currently playing audio SEGTIME% - the segue time of the currently playing audio **%STATIONID** - the STATION ID text from Simian's Program Options %PROGRAMLOG% - the name of the currently loaded Program Log %CAPS% - causes all text for the SERIAL macro to be set to upper case

#### EXAMPLES

#### SERIAL hello world

Sends the text 'hello world' to the serial port

**SERIAL** Now Playing - %ARTIST% - %TITLE% Duration: %LENGTH%

Sends 'Now Playing' followed by the current Artist – Title 'Duration:' and finally the length of the audio

#### SERIAL \*0011

Control sequence of ASCII characters to activate a function on an external serial device

#### TIP

When used in conjunction with Serial Sets, the SERIAL Macro can control another Simian machine (for streaming spot substitution, or split announcements etc.)

#### SERIALOPT

Sends the specified text to a secondary Serial Port (separate than the serial port configured within Simian and used with the SERIAL macro above). The text could be a command to an external serial device (to control it) or data to be displayed on a billboard or with an RDS/RBDS encoder.

#### **SERIALOPT** portnumber, usertext

The *portnumber* is the Com Port number for the data to be sent on. NOTE: The port specified can not be the same port as is selected in Simian's Hardware Options as this port will already be in use.

The usertext may be replaced or combined with the same meta-variables as are available in the SERIAL macro listed above.

#### EXAMPLES

#### SERIALOPT 3, hello world

Sends the text 'hello world' to the Com 3 serial port

**SERIALOPT** 2, Now Playing - %ARTIST% - %TITLE% Duration: %LENGTH%

Sends 'Now Playing' followed by the current Artist – Title 'Duration:' and finally the length of the audio to Com Port 2

SERIALOPT 4, \*0011

Sends the control sequence of ASCII characters to activate a function on an external serial device to Com Port .

#### SERIALPORT

Enables or disables output of serial data. This macro is useful when using your serial port to output metadata to your RDS encoder or other device and you would like no output during commercial breaks. Place this macro at the start and end of your breaks to turn off and back on serial data output.

NOTE: This macro completely disables the serial comm port as configured in Simian. If you are using a serial device for audio switching or output of song/title data, output to that device will be disabled while the serial port is turned off. This may or may not be what you are trying to accomplish, so use this macro with care.

#### SYNTAX

SERIALPORT on/off

EXAMPLES

SERIALPORT on

Turns the serial port on

#### SERIALPORT off

Turns the serial port off

#### SERIALRESET

Resets the main Serial Port. While SERIALOPT Macros open and close the serial ports, the main Serial Port remains open all the time. This macro closes and re-opens the main Serial Port to reset it.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

SERIALRESET

(no variables required)

### SETTIME

Sets the computer clock to the specified time. (Note that this requires certain Windows permission rights that are not normally available to 'restricted' or 'limited' users).

#### SYNTAX

SETTIME *HH:MM:SS* 

HH - hour in 24 hour military time

MM – minutes

SS – seconds

#### EXAMPLE

**SETTIME** 23:00:00 **SETTIME** 06:15:30

#### SOUNDHOUND

Toggles SoundHound refresh mode

#### SYNTAX

**SOUNDHOUND** *Manual/Auto* 

#### EXAMPLES

SOUNDHOUND Manual

SoundHound must be refreshed manually to update the audio database

SOUNDHOUND Auto

SoundHound will refresh the database automatically

#### **SPACEBAR**

Has the same effect as pressing the computer's SPACEBAR (which usually starts, or segues the next event). This Macro should NOT be used in the Program Log.

#### **SYNTAX & EXAMPLE**

SPACEBAR

(no variables required)

#### SPY

This Macro adds a specified text string to the Spyglass diagnostic output and is a useful tool for testing and debugging Program Logs, Carts and HotKeys etc.

### SYNTAX

**SPY** textstring

#### **EXAMPLES**

**SPY** *Sports.krt* has reached last item in cart

#### STARTNEXT

If the Play Decks are idle, the **STARTNEXT** Macro will start the next event in the Program Log. Since this macro only has an effect when the Play Decks are not already playing audio, using the STARTNEXT macro with a HotKey, inadvertently doubled clicks will have no effect. This Macro should NOT be used in the Program Log.

#### **SYNTAX & EXAMPLE**

**STARTNEXT** (no variables required)

#### STOPDECK

Stops the specified play deck. This Macro should NOT be used in the Program Log.

#### SYNTAX

STOPDECK DECK#/CURRENT

#### **EXAMPLES**

STOPDECK 2

Stops Play Deck 2 (if playing)

STOPDECK CURRENT

Stops the currently playing deck

## STREAMDATA

Enables or disables automatic output of Streaming Data (AKA: HTTP request data) as per the settings on the Streaming tab of Simian's Program Options.

#### SYNTAX

STREAMDATA on/off

#### EXAMPLES

#### STREAMDATA on

Enables HTTP request data output if it is configured.

#### STREAMDATA off

Disables HTTP request data output.

#### TCPOUT

Sends text data to a port on the specified IP address via a TCP connection.

#### SYNTAX

**TCPOUT** IP Address, Port, Text

#### EXAMPLES

TCPOUT 192.168.0.90, 8000, Artist=%ARTIST% Title=%TITLE%

Would send the text string "Artist=The Faint Title=The Geeks Were Right" to 192.168.0.90:8000 via TCP connection if the currently playing item in Simian's main decks was The Geeks Were Right by The Faint.

#### TIMEDBLOCKSTART

Uses FlexTime settings to force the following block of audio events listed in the Program Log to run for the specified duration. (Useful for ensuring that a stop set runs for exactly 2 minutes when the production department has made some 31 and 28 second commercials!)

A **TIMEDBLOCKEND** Macro is required at the end of the block.

As exact audio duration of an item in a cart is not known ahead of time, Simian is unable to utilize this feature using Carts.

#### SYNTAX

#### TIMEBLOCKSTART MM:SS

MM: SS is the desired length of the block in minutes and seconds

#### EXAMPLE

#### TIMEDBLOCKSTART 03:00

Forces the next block of events to run for exactly 3 minutes

#### TIMEDBLOCKEND

Marks the end of the timed block of events (see **TIMEDBLOCKSTART**)

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

TIMEDBLOCKEND

(no variables required)

#### TIMEEVENTS

Turns on or off timed and other automatic events

#### SYNTAX

TIMEEVENTS ON/OFF

#### EXAMPLES

#### TIMEEVENTS ON

Turns Scheduled Events on as well as any time-cued events in your program log.

#### TIMEEVENTS OFF

Turns Scheduled Events off as well as any time-cued events in your program log.

## TOPMOST

This Macro returns Windows 'focus' to Simian (makes Simian the Topmost program).

Occasionally, other programs on the computer or certain tasks in Simian can remove 'focus' from Simian. When this happens, the Space Bar and other Keyboard commands are passed to the program in 'focus' rather than Simian.

'Focus' is returned to Simian each time the **TOPMOST** Macro is executed.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

TOPMOST

(no variables required)

#### TRIMFILE

Trim silence from the start and end of a specified Wave or Mpeg2 file. The silence threshold is user selectable in percent: 0% is complete silence while 100% is maximum volume. Tenths of a percent are allowed with the threshold variable, and the Meta Variables utilized in the FILECOPY and FILEDELETE macros can be used in the FileName path.

#### SYNTAX

**TRIMFILE** *FileName*, *Threshold* 

#### EXAMPLES

**TRIMFILE** D:\Audio1\ContentDepot\PMB%M%D%Y.wav, 1.5%

If today's date was September 16, 2009, this would open the file "PMB091609.wav" located in the directory D:\Audio1\ContentDepot\ and trim the front until a sample of 1.5% of maximum volume was found, and trim the end of the file from the last instance of 1.5% of maximum volume was found to the end of the file.

**TRIMFILE** C:\BSI32\Audio\My Audio File.wav, 3

As per above, this would trim the file "My Audio File.wav" found in C:\BSI32\Audio\ and trim the front and back silence with a threshold of 3%.

NOTE: The percent symbol ("%") is optional, including or omitting it will have no effect.

#### UDPOUT

Sends text data to a port on the specified IP address via a UDP connection.

#### SYNTAX

```
UDPOUT IP Address, Port, Text
```

#### EXAMPLES

UDPOUT 192.168.0.90, 8000, Artist=%ARTIST% Title=%TITLE%

Would send the text string "Artist=The Faint Title=The Geeks Were Right" to 192.168.0.90:8000 via UDP connection if the currently playing item in Simian's main decks was The Geeks Were Right by The Faint.

#### UPDATEDATABASE

Updates the entire audio database immediately (this may take some time if you have a large audio library)

If Event Builder is open, you'll notice it scroll to the top of the list when the update is complete.

#### SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

UPDATEDATABASE

(no variables required)

#### UPDATEDESCRIPTIONS

Use this macro to automatically update the loaded program log with the current Category, Description, and Duration of all the audio files referenced therein. This is useful for stations that use pre-recorded segments from third parties (such as from Content Depot or AMB-OS devices) and would like the descriptions in their program log updated with the actual descriptions from the audio files.

This macro performs the same function as the **Update Category, Descriptions, & Duration** option on the **Log** menu in Simian.

Run this macro from your Scheduled Events after your program is loaded or after a segment is transferred/recorded.

## SYNTAX & EXAMPLE

UPDATEDESCRIPTIONS

(no variables required)

## **Contact Information**

Headquarters:	Broadcast Software International 503 East 11 <sup>th</sup> Avenue Eugene, Oregon 97401 USA Email: <u>info@bsiusa.com</u>
Sales:	1.888.274.8721 541.338.8588 Email: <u>sales@bsiusa.com</u>
Technical Support:	541.342.5250 Support Center: <u>http://support.bsiusa.com</u>
Training	541.338.8588
Validation Codes:	Visit http://www.bsiusa.com/codes to submit a validation code request.
Fax:	541.338.8656
Web Site:	www.bsiusa.com

## **Other Products From BSI and Our Partners**

Adobe Audition —A professional Windows-based digital audio recorder, editor and mixer. It has numerous top-quality digital effects modules and can mix up to 128 tracks together. Time display window, level meters, clip indicators and Mute/Solo/Record color coding let you know exactly what's going on. Volume and Pan envelopes give you total control over the mix.

**Music Store**—BSI now offers over 45,000 songs in a wide variety of digital formats. Contact Sales for information on titles, formats and pricing.

**Natural Log**—Traffic and Billing system from Natural Software. Offers traffic, billing, reporting, data backup/restore capabilities, account receivable and payables and end of month closing features. Natural Log can handle two stations within a single billing environment and an unlimited number of separately billed stations.

**Natural Music**—Music Scheduling system from Natural Software. Gives you substantial control over your playlist. The single keystroke interface lets you move through the program quickly and easily. You can schedule up to 99 different music categories by day part and separation. Tempo and style information can be used to design a unique sound for your station.

**SkimmerPlus** -- Easy Audio Logging and Skimmer. SkimmerPlus can record in linear PCM and compressed audio file formats at the same time. Includes web playback module and built-in web server for easy access to recorded audio.

**Speedy**—Automated CD-to-PC dubbing. The recording system automatically dubs, names and tags files each song for you. Transfer one, several or all tracks easily and audition songs before dubbing if desired.

**Stinger**—Instant Audio Player that gives you fast, easy access to your sound effects, liners, beds and bits. Up to 288 audio cuts can be instantly available for playback in Stinger and each audio cut has its own on-screen description and button which can be color-coded. Supports drag and drop manipulation.

**WaveCart**—On-screen "cart machine" that displays up to ten decks audio files and giving you instantaneous, crystal clear playback. WaveCart supports spot rotation and it can also play more than one spot at a time.

## Vendor Contact Information

### AudioScience, Inc.

Manufacturers of audio cards recommended by BSI. Phone: 302-324-5333 Fax: 302-235-7110

www.audioscience.com

www.broadcasttools.com/

## Broadcast Tools

Manufacturers of trigger and relay devices and audio switching devices used with BSI software.

Phone: 360-854-9559 Fax: 866-783-1742

## Natural Broadcast Systems

Manufacturers of Natural Music and Natural Log software.Phone: 210-349-5808Fax: 210-344-7567www.nat-soft.com

## Legal Information

## Limited Warranty

Broadcast Software International warrants that all disks provided are free from defects in material and workmanship, assuming normal use, for a period of 15 days from the date of purchase.

Broadcast Software International warrants that the program will perform in substantial compliance with the documentation supplied with the software product. If a significant defect in the product is found, the Purchaser may return the product for a refund. In no event will such a refund exceed the purchase price of the product.

EXCEPT AS PROVIDED ABOVE, BROADCAST SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCT. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, THE PURCHASER ASSUMES THE RISK OF PAYING THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR, OR CORRECTION AND ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT WILL BROADCAST SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION AND THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE, OR THE INABILITY TO USE, THIS PRODUCT EVEN IF BROADCAST SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Possession and/or use of this product for more than 24 hours constitutes your acceptance of this agreement and subjects you to its contents.

# GLOSSARY

## Adobe Audition (formerly CoolEdit)

A software application used for audio production/editing that can be launched from within Simian. It is a digital audio recorder and editor that allows you to manipulate your audio files. It includes numerous special effects modules and can mix up to 128 tracks together using just about any sound card.

## <u>Amplitude</u>

Relates to sound waves. Technically, it is the difference between the highest point and zero point of a wave. On a wave form display, a low amplitude, quiet wave would be one that would vary much less (up and down), while a louder waveform would vary more.

## AudioScience

A supplier of high quality audio cards. Most AudioScience audio cards support the features required for a fully realized Simian system.

## $\underline{\textbf{APP}} \text{ (Application)}$

A software program or executable. A file with an ".exe" or ".bat" extension.

## Asynchronous Deck

An additional playback deck in Simian (also known as deck #4), which plays asynchronous audio events such as those activated by a HotKey or Scheduled Event. This deck allows you to monitor events that are not listed as a scheduled event in the log. Display or hide the asynchronous deck using the Async menu.

## **Automation**

The replacement of manual tasks by computerized methods.

## <u>AutoMute</u>

A feature used in satellite automation. It mutes the mixer during WAV file playback so you don't need to manually schedule macros at the top and bottom of each of your breaks/IDs.

## AutoStep

A menu command that tells Simian to automatically continue to the next line after it has finished playing or executing the current event creating a "stream" or "chain" of events. If AutoStep is "ON" for an event, a "+" mark will be displayed in the "Cue" column. AutoStep can be activated by highlighting an event and hitting the "+" key on your keyboard or by selecting the Auto Start option in the Event Builder for the selected event.

## <u>Auxiliary</u>

Supplementary equipment or features that provide additional capabilities to a basic system. Examples of Auxiliary equipment in Simian are the "audition" path (channel) assigned to your sound card (audio device).

## **BPM (Beats Per Minute)**

Beats per minute is a way of measuring a song's tempo. It is usually based on a segment of a song and is not necessarily the average of the entire song. To measure the BPM, open the song in Adobe Audition. Highlight an area that has one bar, which can be just a small sample that repeats itself throughout the music (if you looped this bar it would make a long beat -- this is how you know you have selected a bar). Now make sure it runs smoothly, meaning it doesn't cut any part of the beat off. When you do this go to Edit > Edit Tempo. With just one bar selected, click Extract. This will change the BPM box at the bottom. You just have to make sure you select the right section, which would just be one repeating section of music throughout your audio.

## <u>Cart</u>

A list of two or more audio events to be played in a virtual loop (AutoStart Cart), or played signally (a Randomized Cart or a SmartCart), which are associated with a single Event name (cart number). For example, if an advertiser had two audio segments (spots) they wanted to run alternately (in a 50/50 rotation), you would enter both "cuts" in a Simian Cart event and they would play alternately. Carts in Simian are data lists that contain the names of WAV files, not the actual audio data. Because of this, multiple carts can include the same audio file without taking up additional hard drive space. These files can be recognized by the extension .KRT. For example, a cart called TEST would actually be a file named TEST.KRT.

### **Category**

A type specification assigned to all events in a program log. A means of grouping a collection of similar files. 11 categories in Simian are predefined. They are <u>App\*</u>, Audio, Comment, <u>Log\*</u>, Macro, <u>Rec1\*</u>, <u>Rec2\*</u>, Script, <u>Text\*</u>, <u>Video\*</u> and Vtrack.

#### \*(Not used in Simian Lite. Option retained for continuity with Simian Pro)

## <u>Channel</u>

A path in an audio circuit. It can refer to an incoming stream or input, an output, a recording channel or path, playback channel, preview channel, etc.

## **Computer Boards (Now Measurement Computing)**

A supplier of digital audio equipment, now known as Measurement Computing Corporation. BSI uses Computer Boards as their main vendor for hardware such as the Input/Output card that lets your PC interface with external devices such as a Satellite receiver or tape recorder. (Not used in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## **Configuration Settings**

Simian's program options that can be modified by the user. Configuration settings tell Simian where to look for files, what settings to turn on automatically at startup and what hardware is installed, among other things. They are settings that vary depending on a user's individual requirements and system. Configuration settings are found in the Tools menu.

## Cool Edit

Audio Editing software application which was sold to Adobe©. See: Adobe Audition

#### Crash Recovery

A Simian option that, when activated, keeps a copy of the current log in case of a power outage. The log can be reloaded as it was last displayed before the interruption. Simian must be placed in your Windows Startup folder and Event Logging must be ON for recovery to take place. This feature uses extra CPU resources and is only recommended when necessary (for example, if power outages are frequent or expected).

## <u>Cue</u>

An indicator. In Simian, it is the column in the program log area that shows you how the event (song, command, etc.) is going to behave when its time has come. A cue is also an indicator that tells you where you are within a particular song. For example the "outcue" for a song would be the last few words sung—indicating to the jock that the song is ending. To "cue up" a song means to make sure it's properly set before it's aired. This requires a special "auditioning" circuit or channel on your audio card so you can "preview" sound on one channel while another one is used for broadcasting.

## <u>Cut</u>

A song.

## <u>Device</u>

A device can be part of a professional audio card (a multi-device sound card lets you playback more than one file at a time) or it can be any machine or component that attaches to a computer, such as a printer, disk drive, mouse, etc.

### **DirectSound**

Microsoft Windows 98/2000/NT/XP include an audio capability called DirectSound. Simian, WaveCart and STINGER support DirectSound, but DirectSound is very limited in its capabilities. With the exception of STINGER, DirectSound should be used for test and demonstration purposes only. It is not stable or efficient enough for long-term on-air or other professional use. DirectSound was developed by Microsoft as part of its DirectX gaming technology. It is meant to allow for the playback of short overlapping, non-compressed audio files during game play. It was not designed for and is not reliable enough to use for professional automation playback.

## **Dongle**

A small hardware device that attaches to a computer and holds validation information. Simian cannot be run full-time without a dongle.

## Driver (Device Driver)

A file or program that allows your peripheral devices (non-essential hardware) to communicate with your operating system software. It contains the precise machine language required to perform the functions requested by software applications.

#### Duplex playback/record audio card

Duplex playback audio cards have two or more channels instead of one for your digital audio to play through. This means you can do two things at once in terms of playing or recording sound. For example, it provides you with the ability to overlap spots or songs, creating seamless segues.

#### Editor Mode

See Production Mode.

#### End Date

The last valid date a particular audio file is scheduled to be used.

## <u>Event</u>

An entry in a program log or List Item. Different types of Events are <u>Application\*</u>, <u>Text/Tag\*</u>, Audio, Macro, <u>Recording\*</u>, <u>Scripts\*</u>, <u>Logs</u>, and <u>Video\*</u>.

#### \*(Not used in Simian Lite. Option retained for continuity with Simian Pro)

#### **Event Variables**

A number of variables which can be configured in the bottom section of the Event Builder. They include Cue, Category, and Scheduled Time.

## Fade

A gradual increase or decrease in volume levels.

#### **Frequency**

The number of complete sound wave repetitions (cycles) in a given time period. Sound waves and the electrical signals that represent sound waves in an audio circuit range from a frequency of about 20 to 20,000 repetitions per second. The frequency of a wave determines the pitch we perceive, and is measured in cycles per second, or Hertz (Hz).

#### <u>Hertz</u>

The unit of measurement for frequency of oscillation of a sound wave, equal to 1 cycle per second. Abbreviated Hz. KHz is the abbreviation for kilohertz, or 1000 Hertz.

## <u>Hooks</u>

A hook is a segment of an audio cut that contains the most familiar refrain. It is comparable to a movie trailer or preview. Hooks are set like tones in the Info Editor. By marking hooks in your songs, you can then add them to a "hooks cart" to play as a preview of upcoming music.

## <u>HotKeys</u>

Shortcut keys. HotKeys give live-assist operators (disk jockeys, news people, etc.) the ability to instantly fire pre-programmed functions, including playing audio files, loading Program Logs, displaying text files, and launching applications. A HotKey can launch any Simian Event.

## I/O Card (Expansion board)

An I/O or Input/Output card is a printed circuit board that plugs into a "port" in your PC and extends the computer's ability to control another peripheral device. In other words, it allows you to communicate with other equipment like satellites, tape recorders, or any other device that accepts GPI signals. All the boards (cards) that plug into a personal computer's bus are expansion boards, such as display adapters, disk controllers and sound cards (audio adaptors). (Not used in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

#### Intro Time

The "Intro" or Introduction time is useful for Disk Jockeys who want to "talk up" a song. It is the length of time before the first vocal or music bridge in a song.

## Liner

Details given by a Disk Jockey on-air.

## Log

See Program Log.

## List item

Any of a number of Simian interfaces such as Carts and Sets. These are simply lists of Events.

## Live-Assist

The combination of manual and computerized operation of software.

## <u>Macros</u>

Commands with user-defined parameters that lets you control functions such as adjusting the auxiliary and WAV volume of your system, creating programmed fades and setting your system time. They differ from macros used in other Windows applications in that Simian macros are not scripts (a recorded series of keystrokes assigned to a single shortcut key), but rather execute single meta commands with userdefined parameters. Simian macros are preset and users cannot create new ones at this time.

#### Memorized Events

Events that have been added to the Memorized Events window list. This window stores frequently used events, which is especially useful for macro commands that can be complex or tedious to enter repeatedly.

#### <u>Mixer</u>

A tool used to combine various audio signals into a common output. The Simian mixer is designed specifically to let you control the input and output audio volume levels of your system.

## <u>Mono</u>

A single digital audio channel (as opposed to stereo).

#### Natural Log

Traffic and Billing system from Natural Software. Offers traffic, billing, reporting, data backup/restore capabilities, account receivable and payables and end of month closing features. Natural Log can handle two stations within a single billing environment as well as an unlimited number of separately billed clients.

## Natural Music

Music scheduling system from Natural Software. Gives you substantial control over your music play list. The single keystroke interface lets you move through the program quickly and easily. You can schedule up to 99 different music categories by daypart and separation. Tempo and style information can be used to design a unique sound for your station.

## Measurement Computing

A supplier of digital control equipment. BSI uses Measurement Computing hardware for hardware such as the Input/Output card that lets your PC interface with external devices such as a Satellite receiver or tape recorder (AKA: GPIO). (Not used in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## WMES / MSMS

This is an acronym for Windows Media Encoder Service and is synonamous with MSMS (Microsoft Streaming Media Services). A Microsoft application and platform for streaming compressed audio/video over the Internet and Intranets.

## Non-Sequential Start

An option used to start events that you want to execute at a certain time, but aren't related to the scheduled events in the current program log. For example, if you want to record a program from a satellite feed at a certain time. Instead of putting a specific Event in the log, you can just put a non-sequential at the very end of the log and give it a "Non-Sequential Start" Cue in the Event Builder. Non-Sequential events are now independently executed using the Simian Scheduler.

## Overlap (Double, Triple)

Playing multiple audio files at the same time. A double overlap means two files can be heard, a triple means three files can be heard. This capability requires that you have multiple audio playback devices available simultaneously.

## Peripheral Device

Any hardware device connected to a computer (CPU), such as a monitor, keyboard, printer, disk, tape, graphics tablet, scanner, joystick, paddle and mouse.

## Production Mode

An inexpensive way to have a second copy of Simian to use for production tasks. This is provided so users can edit logs and carts remotely. Everything will work in this mode except for automated audio playback from the Main Decks. Check out the Session section of Chapter 3 for more information.

## Program Log

A list of items to be played by Simian in chronological order. The log is displayed on the left of the Main Window. Entries, or items in the log are called Events.

## Relay Rack (Switcher)

The circuit board and rack-mount box in a Switcher Kit. (Not available in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Sampling (Digitizing)

The process of converting an analog to digital signal is known as digitizing or sampling. With audio, the analog waveform is chopped into a number of slices per second. At each slice, the amplitude is measured and rounded to the nearest available value. The more chops per second (sampling rate) and the finer the values assignable to the amplitude (dynamic range), the better the representation of the original.

## Sample Rate

The rate at which the data in an analog audio signal is measured to form a digital representation of the sound wave. In a computer, it is impossible to work with an infinite amount of data, which is what would be required if a continuous wave were to be represented digitally inside the machine, so at every possible

instant in time we would have the measured value of the waveform at that instant. For this reason, it is necessary to sample sound wave data. Sampling means breaking a wave at various intervals and using a single measured value to represent all the values in each interval. By dividing the waveform like this, one second of audio can now be represented by a finite number of values. The sample rate is the number of measurements taken per one second of audio.

## <u>SayTime</u>

Accessory software that allows Simian to say the time of day. SayTime is customizable for your own voices and the time statement can include a station header (WKRP News time is...). There is also a macro command with the format SAYTIME. (Not available in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## <u>SayTemp</u>

Accessory software that allows Simian to actually speak the current temperature. SayTemp is customizable for your own voices and the time statement can include a header (Current temperature in Cincinnati is...). (Not available in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Sectone

"Sectone" or "Sec Tone" is a broadcast term related to the use of magnetic tape cartridges or carts. Sectone is short for secondary tone and indicates the point, or cue, near the end of a song where it's OK to begin playing the next event. It is the starting point of the "Segue".

## <u>Segue</u>

A transition between two audio segments. The segue length is the time during which two consecutive audio segments overlap or are played simultaneously. The sectone setting determines the segue length.

## <u>Sound</u>

When objects vibrate or collide, they produce an excitation of the molecules in the surrounding air. If the resulting vibrations are within a certain frequency range, we sense it in our eardrums as a change in air pressure. Our brain then interprets this as sound. Sound waves move in all directions outward from the original disturbance like the ripples created from a stone dropped in a pool of water.

When sound is recorded through a microphone, the changes in air pressure cause the microphone's diaphragm to move in a similar way to that of the eardrum. These minute movements are then converted into changes in electrical signals. All sound cards generally produce sound in this way, only in reverse. They create or play back sound waves. The changes in voltage are then amplified, causing the loudspeaker to vibrate, which in turn cause air pressure changes which are interpreted by humans as sound.

The frequency range of vibrations felt by humans is between 20 and 20,000 cycles per second. This gives us the sensation of pitch, harmonics, tone and overtones. Frequency is measured in Hertz (Hz). One Hertz is one wave repetition or cycle per second.

#### Sound Card

The expansion board in your PC that enables it to play or record digital audio files. The modern PC sound card contains several hardware systems relating to the production and capture of audio. The main systems capture and replay digital audio. Sound waves from these systems are produced by playing a digitized (or sampled) sound.

The digital audio section of a sound card consists of a matched pair of digital-to-analogue (DAC) and analogue-to-digital (ADC) converters and a programmable sample rate generator. The computer reads the sample data to or from the converters.

## SoundHound

An application that manages your audio file database. It sits on your Windows taskbar and can be accessed by double-clicking the binoculars icon. Auto launch and exit functions for SoundHound are in the Tools/Hardware Options menu in the Playback tab.

## Speedy (BSI Product)

Automated CD-to-PC dubbing. The recording system automatically dubs, names and tags each song for you. Transfer one, several or all tracks easily. Audition songs before dubbing if desired. Speedy does not dub faster than normal dubbing -- it automates the process.

## <u>Spot</u>

A commercial or advertisement.

## Start Date

The first scheduled date for use of an audio file.

## <u>Stereo</u>

Two channels playing spatially related audio signals.

## Stinger (BSI Product)

Instant Audio Player that gives you fast, easy access to your sound effects, liners, beds and bits. Up to 288 audio cuts can be instantly available for playback in Stinger and each has its own on-screen description and button which can be color-coded. Supports drag and drop manipulation.

## Streaming Audio

Audio transmission over a data network. The term implies a one-way transmission to the listener, in which both the client and server cooperate for uninterrupted sound. The client side buffers a few seconds of audio data before it starts sending it to the speakers, which compensates for momentary delays in packet delivery.

## Switcher Kit

A BSI product that includes the hardware, software and drivers necessary to control external devices through Simian. The kit includes an I/O card, a circuit board with 24 external Relays to switch external audio and control lines and all the necessary cables and software. Switcher commands can be executed via the program log, a HotKey or Trigger. (Not used in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Tag

A live "add-on" to a commercial spot. A piece of text typically read by a Jock after a generic commercial which customizes the ad by giving additional local or specialized information.

## Time Events

Includes "Timed Start Immediate", "Timed Start Next", and "Timed Non-Sequential" events. These will occur at the time set in the time box (in 24-hour time) regardless of whether something is already playing or not. Time events are indicated by an "@", "#", or "N" sign in the "Cue" column of the program log. The scheduled time is indicated in the "Scheduled" column. Start Next events are similar to Timed Start events, except that they will allow currently playing audio file to finish before they start.

## Time-Shift Recording

A new feature of Simian that allows you to record and playback a file simultaneously. This means you can start recording a network program (via satellite for example) and begin playing it back on-air at a scheduled time even though the program is still recording at the other end of the file. Previously, you would have to wait for the entire recording process to complete, close the file, and then reopen it and play it back. This would often disrupt schedules unnecessarily.

## **TimeSync**

A macro command which turns time synchronization on or off. Example: TIMESYNC ON would tell Simian to look for a time synchronization Trigger according to the TimeSync settings established in Tools/Program Options on the General tab. (Not available in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Traffic System

A software system used to manage commercial scheduling and billing functions.

## **Triggers**

An electronic signal from an external source such as a satellite that is received and interpreted by Simian. Triggers are received through the PC game port or a special I/O card. (Not available in Simian Lite.) This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Trigger Kit

The BSI Triggers Kit provides Simian with 24 incoming "Triggers" to respond to external contact closures from satellite receivers, audio mixers, tape decks and other equipment. The kit includes an I/O card with resistors installed, a connection cable, a MINI-37 terminal board and software drivers as well as the installation and wiring documentation for the kit. (Not used in Simian Lite. This option is available in Simian Pro)

## Voice Track

A digital audio segment of a voice recording associated with one or more songs (cuts). A Voice Track can serve as an introduction to a cut (also called "talking up" or making an "intro"), as an announcement after the cut has played (a "back announcement") or as a "bridge" which gives information about what has just played and also what is coming up next.

## Wave file

A standard sound (audio) file in Microsoft Windows. Wave files have the file extension WAV.

## WaveCart (BSI Product)

On-screen "cart machine" that displays up to ten decks full of audio files and gives you instantaneous, crystal clear playback. WaveCart supports spot rotation and can also play more than one spot at a time.

## Index

## !, #, @, +

**!-Cue** · 72 **#-Cue** · 72 @-Cue · 71 +-Cue · 71

## A

About Tab  $\cdot$  79, 80 Add Folder  $\cdot$ **ADPCM**  $\cdot$ <u>Album Tab</u>  $\cdot$ <u>Alternative Network</u>  $\cdot$ App Tab  $\cdot$ Audio File Formats  $\cdot$ Audio List  $\cdot$  53, 67, 74 Authoring Tab  $\cdot$ Automation  $\cdot$ **AUTOMATION**  $\cdot$ Automation Modes  $\cdot$ AutoReplace  $\cdot$ **AutoReplacement**  $\cdot$ AutoStart  $\cdot$ 

## B

BackTime · 89, 105 Bits-per-Sample · 14 BSI Menu · 106

## С

Carts  $\cdot$  16, 80, 82 categories  $\cdot$ Categories  $\cdot$ CHAIN  $\cdot$ Chaining Logs  $\cdot$ Character Delimited  $\cdot$ Comment Tab  $\cdot$ Commercial Tab  $\cdot$ Contact Information  $\cdot$ Crash Recovery  $\cdot$  50, 109 Cue  $\cdot$ Cue Up  $\cdot$ 

## D

Database Bloat · 34 DECKFADE · 123 Decks · 52 DECKVOLUME · 123 Description/Tones Tab · 77 DHCP · 33  $\frac{\textbf{Drive Mapping}}{\text{Dynamic HTML} \cdot 91} \cdot 36$ 

## E

Edit Menu  $\cdot$ ENTERKEY  $\cdot$ Event Builder  $\cdot$  7, 17, 71 Event Log  $\cdot$ Event Logs  $\cdot$  68, 69 Events  $\cdot$ 

## F

File Menu · 103 **FILECOPY** · 124 **FILEDELETE** · 125 **FLEXTIME** · 125 **FTP** · 126 Full Automation · 90

## H

Hard Drive Setup  $\cdot$  32 Hardware Key  $\cdot$  21

Haldware Rey \* 21 Help Menu · 106 High Priority · 27 Hot Swap · 36 HOTKEY · 127 HotKeys · 85 HotKeys Panel · 53 HTML · 91 HTMLTEXT · 127

## I

Importing and Merging Logs · 62 Info Editor · 77 Installation · 96 Installing Simian · 21 Interface · 51 Internet Gateway · 33 Internet sharing · 33

## K

Keyboard Shortcuts · 94

## L

Live Update · 37

 $\label{eq:Live-Assist} \begin{array}{l} \text{Live-Assist} \cdot 90 \\ \textbf{LOADHOTKEYS} \cdot 129 \\ \textbf{LOADSCHEDULED} \cdot 129 \\ \textbf{LOG} \cdot 129 \\ \text{Log Menu} \cdot 104 \\ \text{Logs} \cdot 16 \\ \end{array}$ 

#### М

 $\begin{array}{l} Macro \cdot 120\\ Macros \cdot 84\\ \textbf{Manual Cue} \cdot 71\\ Memorized Events \cdot 89\\ Merging Logs \cdot 62\\ Mixer Panel \cdot 54\\ Mixers \cdot 46, 85\\ \textbf{MIXFADE} \cdot 130\\ \textbf{MIXFADE} \cdot 130\\ \textbf{MIXVOLUME} \cdot 131\\ \textbf{MP3} \cdot 15\\ \textbf{MPEG} \cdot 15\\ \textbf{MSMS Menu} \cdot 105\\ \end{array}$ 

## N

N Cue · 72 Networking Simian · 31

## 0

 $\textbf{Options}\cdot 38$ 

## P

Path Configuration  $\cdot$ Paths  $\cdot$ PAUSE  $\cdot$ Pitch Shift  $\cdot$ Playback Decks  $\cdot$ PLAYHOOKS  $\cdot$ Position Dependent  $\cdot$ Problems  $\cdot$  96, 98 Production  $\cdot$ Production Mode  $\cdot$ Products  $\cdot$ Program Log  $\cdot$ Program Log Settings  $\cdot$ Program Logs  $\cdot$  55, 57

## R

REM · 132 Remote Access · 33 RESETASYNC · 132 RESETCART · 132

## S

Sample Rate · 15 SAVELOG · 133 SAYTIME · 133 Scheduled Events · 90 Script Tab  $\cdot$  75 Security Options · 48 SERIAL · 134 Serial Communications · 99  $Sessions\cdot\,30$  $Sets \cdot \, 16$ SETTIME · 136 SoundHound · 6, 27 SPACEBAR · 136 **SPY** · 136 Spyglass · 47 STARTNEXT · 137 Startup Options · 107 Static IP  $\cdot$  33 STOPDECK · 137 Subst · 37 Support · 100 Synchronizing Audio Files · 36 System Requirements · 10

## T

 $\label{eq:constraint} \begin{array}{c} \textbf{TCP/IP Settings} \cdot 32 \\ \hline \text{Technical Support} \cdot 100 \\ \hline \text{The Macro Tab} \cdot 75 \\ \hline \text{Time \& Date} \cdot 52 \\ \hline \textbf{TIMEDBLOCKEND} \cdot 138 \\ \hline \textbf{TIMEDBLOCKSTART} \cdot 138 \\ \hline \textbf{TIMEDBLOCKSTART} \cdot 138 \\ \hline \textbf{TIMEEVENTS} \cdot 138 \\ \hline \textbf{TimeSync} \cdot 109 \\ \hline \text{Tools Menu} \cdot 105 \\ \hline \textbf{TOPMOST} \cdot 138 \end{array}$ 

## U

UNC path · 31 UPDATEDATABASE · 139

## V

Validating Simian · 26 Virtual Cart · 120 VoiceTrack · 49, 86 VoiceTrack Panel · 54 **VU Meters** · 52

## W

Window Menu · 106